

LIBRARY OF

P. o. angl.

549

ANGLO SAXON POETRY

VOL. III.

· CYNEWULF'S ELENE ·

—  
KENT

GINN & COMPANY

CO.



JOHN J. BANKS  
STATIONER  
IMPERIAL LIBRARY  
CHELTENHAM

*P. o. angl. 579<sup>f</sup>*



L. Schroeder







(Cynewulf's)  
CELENE

AN OLD ENGLISH POEM

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, LATIN ORIGINAL, NOTES, AND  
COMPLETE GLOSSARY

BY

CHARLES W. KENT, M.A. (*U. of Va.*), PH.D. (*Leipsic*)

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND MODERN LANGUAGES  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY

1897

*Gal 54/1061*





COPYRIGHT, 1889,  
By CHARLES W. KENT.

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON.

---

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON.

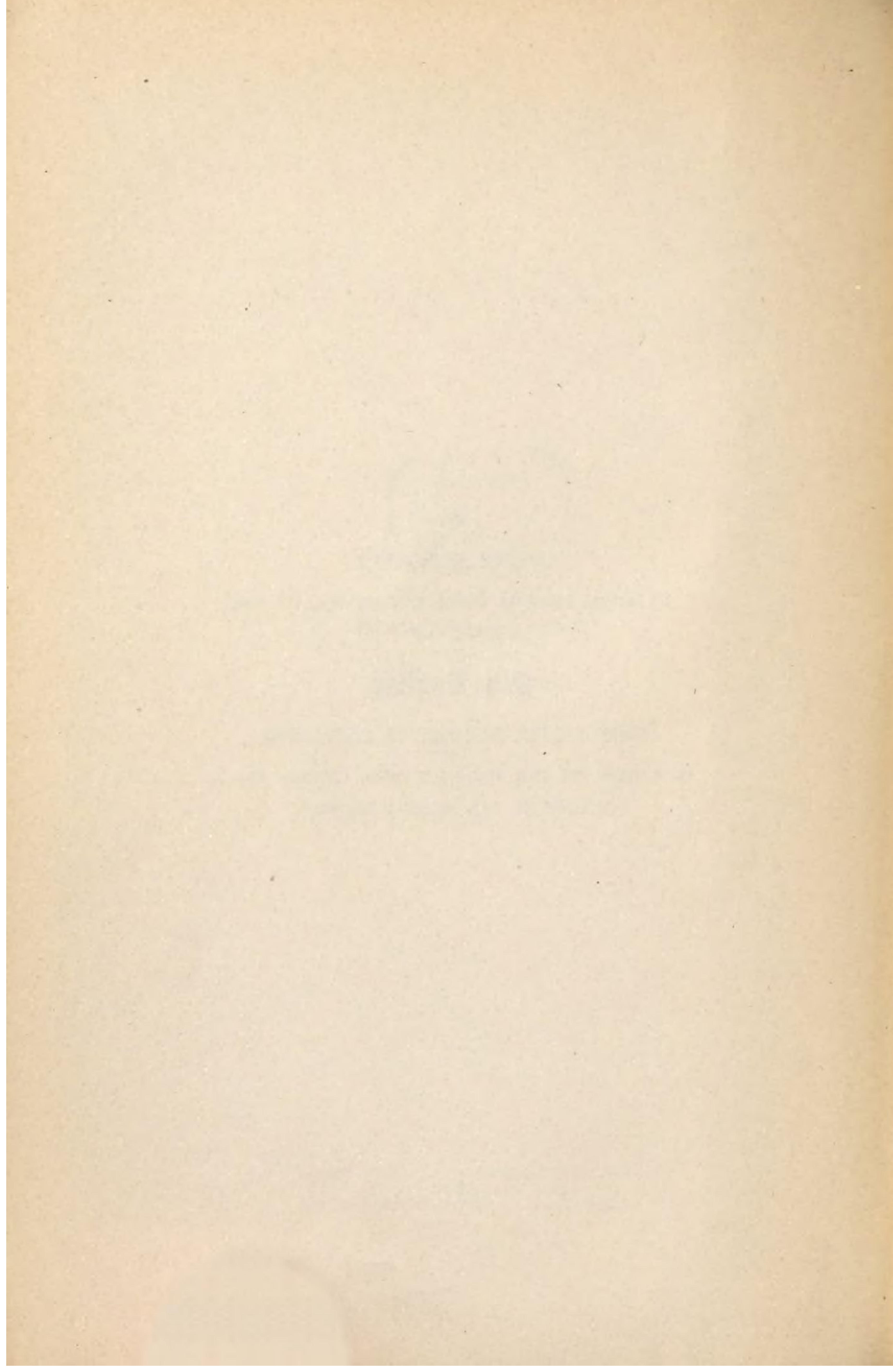


TO  
THOSE SCHOLARS  
TO WHOM AMERICA OWES THE REVIVAL OF THE  
STUDY OF

**Old English**

THIS LITTLE VOLUME IS DEDICATED  
AS A MARK OF THE AUTHOR'S HIGH ESTEEM, AND A  
PLEDGE OF HIS HUMBLE SUPPORT







## PREFACE.

---

It was at first intended that this edition should be the joint work of Dr. Henry Johnson, of Bowdoin College, Maine, and the present editor. Those who miss the scholarly criticism and excellent taste of Dr. Johnson cannot more sincerely regret that his duties and engagements threw the burden of editing upon me, than I have regretted the loss of his aid and advice. His sympathy and interest, I am fortunate in being able to say, I have retained.

Because I do not know how to divide my knowledge in order to ascribe to its proper source each of its parts, I gratefully and cheerfully acknowledge my general indebtedness to my esteemed instructors, Drs. Napier, Zupitza, and Wülker. Without their influence and encouragement my study of Old English would have been meagre indeed, and without their instruction perhaps this work would never have been attempted.

In attributing, then, all that is good in this edition to them, I assume all responsibility for its errors and deficiencies.

To Professor Wülker I am furthermore indebted for renewed expressions of interest in this edition, and to Professor Garnett, of the University of Virginia, and Dr.



Baskervill, of Vanderbilt University, I owe sincere thanks for appreciated kindnesses.

The text of this edition is that of Zupitza's Second Edition, carefully compared with Wülker's Edition and Zupitza's Third Edition, in which the results of Napier's collation are contained.

The introduction and the notes have been prepared as helps for students, and in nowise to furnish scholars with an *apparatus criticus*. The glossary has been made more complete than is usual in English editions of Old English poems, and it is hoped that it may prove of especial use to students.

I do not deprecate unfavorable criticism; if the book deserve it, in the interest of scholarship, let it not be withheld; but I do beg those to whom the errors seem too numerous, to attribute them not to carelessness, but to my inexperience in text-editing, and the necessity I have been under of being my own proof-reader.

CHARLES W. KENT.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE,  
June 3, 1889.





## INTRODUCTION.



### MANUSCRIPT.

THAT a manuscript in letters that resembled the Latin letters, but in a language unknown to the Italian scholars, was preserved in the Cathedral Library in Vercelli, was known early in this century. It was even conjectured that this was an Old English manuscript; but this was not ascertained with certainty until 1822, when Dr. Fr. Blume visited, among others, the library of Vercelli, and not only called the attention of scholars to it, but also made a copy of the poetical parts. Blume published the results of this famous visit to Vercelli, in 1824.

Kemble intended to examine the manuscript for himself (1834) and publish the results, but was prevented by a protracted stay in Germany and the obstruction of the mountain passes. He returned to England to find that the Record-Commission had employed Dr. Blume to copy the manuscript, and engaged Mr. Thorpe to extract and print the poems.

The poems were first published in Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report for 1836. From one of the few copies of this Report issued, Jacob Grimm published his "Andreas und Elene," 1840, and later (1843 and 1856) Kemble published "The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis."

The manuscript, according to Wülker, who has twice examined the Codex carefully, consists of twenty *lagen* ("quires"), with one added folio. Each one of these *lagen* is marked with numbers and with letters in this wise. For example: Lage II. begins 10<sup>a</sup>, which is marked at the top II.; it closes on 18<sup>b</sup> where at the bottom B stands. Lage III. ends 24<sup>b</sup>; here we find C at the bottom, etc. This system of marking shows us at once that the manuscript exists to-day very much as it left the copyist's hands. There are some leaves missing which were clearly cut out before the copying was



completed, because they cause no break; other leaves have been cut out since.

Wülker is of the opinion that the copy was made by two, probably three, copyists. This copy was probably made about the beginning of the eleventh century.

The most puzzling question connected with the Codex Vercellensis is this, — How comes it to be in Vercelli? There are several theories to account for this. The Italian scholar Gazzera was of the opinion<sup>1</sup> that Johannes Scotus Erigena, who sojourned a while in Vercelli, was the medium through which it reached Vercelli. Scotus died in 875. The manuscript cannot be so old. Wülker says (*Grundriss*, p. 237): “Ich kann nur *eine* Erklärung, die mir aber auch genügend zu sein scheint, finden. Wie mir in Vercelli mitgeteilt wurde, befand sich dort ziemlich frühe ein Hospiz für angelsächsische Pilger, welche nach Rom wollten. Vercelli liegt ja auch für jeden, der über den Mont Cenis, den kleinen oder grossen St. Bernard wollte (dies waren im frühern Mittelalter die Strassen, welche für einen Angelsachsen in Betracht kamen), geradezu auf dem Wege nach Rom. Hier mag bei dem Hospiz auch eine kleine Bibliothek gewesen sein und aus dieser dann später die Handschrift in den Besitz der Dombibliothek übergegangen sein.”

This is a reasonable conjecture; but it is based upon no direct, or even strong, circumstantial evidence. Wülker mentions, in a foot-note on pp. 485, 486, of the *Grundriss*, the opinion of a certain critic in the *Quarterly Review*, vol. lxxv. (December, 1844, and March, 1845), that Guala Bicchiere gave this manuscript, along with other collections, to this library.

Pauli in his “History of England,” iii. 512, accepts this as true, and in 1866 (in the *Gött. Gel. Anz.*, p. 1412), says: “Es ist längst bekannt dass das Buch erst im Jahre 1218 mit dem Kardinal Guala nach Sant Andrea zu Vercelli kam.” Wülker characterizes this opinion as a supposition which has much to oppose it.

In the University of California Library Bulletin No. 10, Cook has examined with acumen and pains this question. After quoting the words of the critic and Pauli, he says:—

“The facts upon which the Quarterly Reviewer and Pauli seem to have based their inferences are these,—

---

<sup>1</sup> This view of Gazzera is found in No. 12 of the *Serapeum*, published by Naumann, Leipzig, 1857.



“1. Cardinal Guala was in England from 1216 to 1218.

“2. While in England he had in his possession the priory of St. Andrew at Chester (*Quarterly Review*) or at Chesterton in Cambridgeshire (Pauli).

“3. After his return to Italy he founded the Collegiate Church of St. Andrew, at Vercelli, and bestowed upon it relics of English saints.

“4. The income from his English benefices perhaps enabled him to establish and endow the church at Vercelli.

“5. The plan and many of the details of the church are Early English.

“6. One of the chief poems of the Vercelli book is ‘St. Andrew.’”

After a careful examination of these and other grounds of inferences, Cook says:—

“The facts not hitherto adduced in support of the hypothesis, and which seem to be as conclusive as circumstantial evidence can well be, are: Guala was a learned man, zealous for learning and religion, and the owner of perhaps the finest private library possessed at that time in Western Europe. The funds for the establishment of the monastery and the purchase of his books must have come largely from England — and why not certain books, also? He must have been open-minded, and appreciative of the good he found in foreign parts, and especially anxious to testify his appreciation of English art; then why not of English letters? His spirit of good-will toward England was to some extent reciprocated there, and he sought to perpetuate it by selecting as Abbot an ecclesiastic who, though French, should have English connections and sympathies and a stake in English prosperity. The wisdom of his course is attested by the renown of the monastery school, and the fact that it immediately attracted one of the greatest Englishmen of the Middle Ages, who remained a firm friend after his departure and perhaps gained other friends for its head. Guala must have thought oftenest of St. Martin and St. Andrew, patrons of France and North Britain respectively, especially revered by the two foreign nations in which his lot was cast, and which he afterwards honored on his return to his native country and his native town. Several circumstances must have conspired to deepen the impression thus made, particularly with reference to St. Andrew. We need not be surprised, then, at his immediate commemoration of that saint (by



founding the monastery of St. Andrew in 1219), nor should we be surprised if a book once belonging to him commemorated both St. Martin and St. Andrew. By evincing a special interest in the Vercelli book, he would have been honoring another saint (St. Helena) peculiarly dear to the English heart. Finally, his library did contain one or more books in English chirography, was bequeathed to this monastery, and, with whatever augmentations it had received, was a notable one at the beginning of the fifteenth century."

This chain of circumstances, constructed upon evidence adduced and compared by Cook, may not be flawless, but it represents at present not only the most plausible, but by far the best substantiated theory to account for the presence of this famous book in Vercelli.

"Elene" is found in the Vercelli book in folios 121<sup>a</sup>–133<sup>b</sup>, and is complete.

---

#### AUTHOR.

KEMBLE first discovered that the runes in "The Riddles," "Crist," "Juliana," and "Elene," gave the name *Cynewulf* [HAYMƿOLƿ], and recognized in this the name of the author of these poems.

Much has been written about this author, and, upon small foundations of fact, many imposing structures of his life have been erected. As a matter of fact, very little is known about him except that the authorship of the works already mentioned—which bear, as it were, his signature—entitle him to our respect and grateful memory. It is generally agreed that he lived in the eighth century. Ten Brink puts the date of his birth between 720 and 730. Ten Brink and Rieger have attempted to show that he was by birth a Northumbrian. This they will establish by proving that the proper form of the name is *Cænewulf*, not *Cynewulf*. Their proof is in no wise conclusive; and, as the manuscript is West-Saxon, and there is no linguistic testimony to a Northumbrian origin, the presumption is that he was a West-Saxon. His youth was hopeful and full of joy (1264), and hunting was one of its greatest pleasures (1266); the bow and his caparisoned horse were his beloved companions (1260). To him, too,



were well known the festive mead-halls, where the assembled listeners had applauded his song and rewarded him with golden gifts (1259<sup>f</sup>); but even in the midst of these distractions, frequent thoughts of the cross and all it portended had entered his mind (1252); but it was not until he became an old man (1247) that, after much study of books, he fathomed its real mystery (1255). Scholars once thought that there was evidence in the words “*þurh lêohtne hād*” (1246) that he entered the ranks of the clericals; but there seems no justification of this interpretation, and no evidence, except an austere monastic asceticism, that he was in any way connected with the church. He complains of the burdens of his life in his old age, and asserts that all the joy of living has passed out of his life with the vanishing days.

“The Riddles” belong, no doubt, to the youthful period of his life; and it is altogether probable that the “unwise words formerly spoken” (1285) may refer to these worldly poems. “Elene,” from internal evidence as well as by poetical worth, is no doubt his last work, while “Crist” and “Juliana” belong between “The Riddles” and “Elene.” These are the only works that can be declared to be Cynewulf’s.

Among others ascribed to him, *very probable* seem the last part of “Guðlac,” and “Phoenix”; *possible*, “The Harrowing of Hell,” “Andreas” and “Ruthwell Cross”; *very improbable*, “Bi manna cræftum,” “Bi manna wyrdum,” “Bi manna mode,” “Bi manna lease,” “Old English Physiology” (designated a Fragment by Thorpe), “The Wanderer,” “The Seafarer,” “The Ruin.”

---

### THEME, PLAN, AND LITERARY MERIT OF THE POEM.

CYNEWULF tells us that this work of his was the joint result of his reading and reflection, that the material was collected, and that its present shape cost him much thought — perhaps many a sleepless night (1237 ff.). The question arises, at once, Where had he found his material?

*Source.* — It has been generally accepted that the source of this poem is the “Vita Quiriaci” in the *Acta Sanctorum* of the 4th of



May. It has been thought by some that Cynewulf may have used the Greek original direct, and not through a Latin medium; while Glöde, in "Anglia," ix.,<sup>2</sup> attempts to show that the source of "Elene" must have possessed some other form than that given in this work. Glöde's argument, while ingenious and suggestive, is by no means convincing.

*Treatment of Original.* — Comparing in outline the text of this poem with its source, we find these peculiarities: —

The few lines relating to Constantine's fear of the opposing hosts, and the appearance of the angel to allay this terror, are expanded to some forty odd (57–98). The vivid description of the battle is the author's work (110 ff.). Constantine's return home and his inquiry about the cross are described much more fully (148 ff.). There is no notice in the text of the visit of Eusebius, from whom Constantine is said to have received baptism; but, on the other hand, Silvester is said to have performed this act (198 ff.). We have no mention, in this part of the poem, that Constantine built churches and destroyed idols' temples (193 ff.).

The simple mention, in the original, that Helena was sent to seek the cross is expanded into a description of Constantine's investigation of the Scriptures and consequent command (195 ff.); while no mention is made in the poem of Helena's careful study of the Scriptures. The splendid description of the journey of Helena is the poet's own conception (220 ff.).

After Helena arrives in Jerusalem and begins to hold assemblies of the learned Jews, there is a marked parallelism between text and original; so in divisions IIII., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., *i.e.* 277–894. In these, however, Judas's prayer — a most remarkable production — is greatly expanded (726 ff.). A like expansion is found in the Devil's speech (899–934) and Judas's rejoinder (940–953), as well as in Helena's gratification (953–967).

The description of the spread of the news concerning the discovery of the cross, and the effect of this news, the announcement of this discovery to Constantine, his order to erect a church upon the site, and Helena's execution of this order, as well as the ark in which the cross was to be kept, are barely mentioned in the original (968–1033).

The baptism of Judas, his elevation to the bishopric, and Helena's delight, are drawn from the original (1033–1067), as are also the



discovery of the nails (1067-1147), the use made of the nails (1147-1197), Helena's injunction, etc. (1197-1236). From 1237 to the end is, of course, independent of any basis.

In general it may be said, that, though Cynewulf has followed his source with fidelity, he has rarely limited himself to a literal translation — and never, except for a few clauses or sentences. Now and then there is a striking parallelism between the text and the original, though freedom in expression, and, more frequently, expansion of the thought, are characteristics of the poem. In several places there have been noted interpolations; and these belong to the chief beauties of the poem. Perhaps the appreciative reader would most praise the description of the battle and the description of Helena's journey, both of which Cynewulf himself draws.

The *motif* of this Christian legend is the discovery of the cross; and the whole action of the poem proper leads to this end. The *dramatis personæ* are chiefly Helena and Cyriacus; in less important rôles, Constantine, the Devil, and the wise men among the Jews, and Constantine's counsellors. The Huns, Goths and Franks, Jews and Romans, complete the list of personages.

Constantine's vision of the cross, after having experienced the terrors of imminent danger, is the type of Helena's vision of the true cross, after braving the dangers of the deep, hostile peoples, and conspiring enemies. From one vision to another we are led without much clogging of dramatic action, save that due to the peculiarities of Old English style, in describing effects of events by corresponding states of mind, in adding predicate after predicate to personalities, etc. On the whole, however, little time is lost, few words wasted, in picturing fully Helena's journeyings, her pleadings, her stratagem, and her success. One cannot help feeling that the climax has been reached with the discovery of the cross.

The historical account of Judas sounds like an author's postscript to tell the reader what became of a certain character; while Helena's anxiety about the nails may contribute to the perfection of her saintly character, but in nowise to the unity and harmony of the poem.

Division XV., the most entertaining portion for some reasons, is a kind of author's appendix, filled with autobiographical notes and a salutary "exhortation in conclusion," and forms no part of the poem proper.



## METRICAL INTRODUCTION.

THE essential element of Old English verse is the regular recurrence of accented syllables. The marked characteristics of Old English verse are that it is stichic and alliterative. The so-called "long-verse" consists of two hemistichs, which are separated by cæsura and united by alliteration. In each of these hemistichs there are two accented syllables; and at least one of these accented syllables in the first hemistich must be used in alliteration with one of the accented syllables in the second hemistich. All words beginning with vowels may be used in alliteration, as may all words with the same initial consonants; except that *sc*, *sp*, and *st* are always taken together, — and hence may be used only with *sc*, *sp*, *st*, respectively, — and that *j* and *g* may be so used.

Of the *four* accented syllables in a long-verse, 1, 2, and 3 may show alliteration.

*wintra for worulde, þæs þe wealdend god* 4

So may 1, 2, and 4, —

*rincas under roderum, wâron Rômware* 46

So may 2, 3, and 4, —

*heht þâ wigena weard þâ wîsestan* 153

So may 1 and 3, —

*sôð fæstra lêoht; þâ wæs syxte gear* 7

So may 2 and 3, —

*þâ wearð on slæpe sylfum ætýwed* 69

So may 1 and 3, 2 and 4, —

*âcenned wearð, cyninga wuldor* 5

It was once thought that 1, 2, 3, and 4 might all be used in alliteration; but this is questionable. Compare

*sægdon sígerôfum, swá fram <sup>(.)</sup>Síluéstre* 190

There are, then, in each long-verse, two or three alliterative syllables. As a rule, in Old English the first hemistich contained two, and the second one, such syllables. The twofold



alliteration is, however, more used in "Elene." The proportion is as follows:<sup>1</sup>—

In every hundred verses there are, —

Verses with two alliterative syllables . . . . . 52.

Verses with three alliterative syllables . . . . . 48.

Where there is a relative diminution of the threefold alliteration, as in "Elene," "Juliana," etc., there seems to be a corresponding increase in the number of cases in which the hemistichs, either of the same long-verse or of successive long-verses, are bound together by assonance or rime.

In "Elene" the vowels are naturally much used in alliteration. The consonants are used in the following order of frequency:—

*w, s, h, f, g, l, m.*

The anacrusis of the first hemistich consists of from one to three syllables, generally of one only; the anacrusis of the second hemistich is most frequently dissyllabic.

The first hemistich closes generally with a syllable or with syllables (from one to five) unstressed; and the second hemistich closes generally with one unstressed syllable, but occasionally with two or three. Now and then an accumulation of syllables occurs, giving us such unwieldy verses as "Elene," 582–585.

*Rime.* — It is very difficult — indeed, well-nigh impossible — to determine just when we are dealing with intended rime and when this rime is purely accidental. It is true that in some cases — as, for instance, in the 114th and 115th lines, and in 1237 ff. — there can be little doubt that the author purposely used rime; but there are other cases, and these are numerous, where this seems doubtful or improbable. There has been no attempt made to determine this question in the examples of rime given below. While these results have been obtained by a careful investigation of the text, it is not unlikely that there are other occurrences which the independent investigator would desire to see included, and some here recorded he would probably reject.

---

<sup>1</sup> These figures are taken from Fritzsche, "Andreas und Cynewulf." (See Bibliography.)



Masculine<sup>1</sup> rimes are perfect when the riming vowels are identical, and are followed by the same consonants or consonant combinations.

*Perfect Masculine Rimes.* —

|               |              |                                   |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| lixtan :      | wæhlencan    | 23 <sup>b</sup> 24 <sup>a</sup>   |
| hornboran :   | friccan      | 54                                |
| ende :        | sammode      | 60                                |
| gebrec :      | geþrec       | 114                               |
| handgeswing : | hergagring   | 115                               |
| hildenædran : | onsendan     | 119 <sup>b</sup> 120 <sup>b</sup> |
| bordhrêðan :  | dufan        | 122                               |
| flugon :      | burgon       | 134                               |
| stênan :      | nêosan       | 151 <sup>b</sup> 152 <sup>b</sup> |
| ôðýwde :      | generede     | 163                               |
| meahton :     | cûðon        | 166 <sup>b</sup> 167 <sup>b</sup> |
| gefrugnon :   | wâeron       | 172 <sup>a</sup> 173 <sup>a</sup> |
| wâeron :      | môston       | 174 <sup>b</sup> 175 <sup>b</sup> |
| hergum :      | witum        | 180                               |
| dryhtnes :    | nihtes       | 198                               |
| weorðan :     | gehyrwan     | 220 <sup>b</sup> 221 <sup>b</sup> |
| stôdon :      | wrêcon       | 232                               |
| ordum :       | byrnwîgendum | 235                               |
| scriþan :     | brimþissan   | 237 <sup>b</sup> 238 <sup>a</sup> |
| snyrgan :     | plegean      | 244 <sup>b</sup> 245 <sup>b</sup> |
| plegean :     | wêgflotan    | 245 <sup>b</sup> 246 <sup>a</sup> |
| bliðe :       | collenferhðe | 246 <sup>b</sup> 247 <sup>a</sup> |
| bôcum :       | geârdagum    | 290                               |
| unclênum :    | gâstum       | 301 <sup>a</sup> 302 <sup>a</sup> |
| þýstrum :     | inwitþancum  | 307 <sup>b</sup> 308 <sup>b</sup> |
| ongunnon :    | lifdon       | 311                               |
| ord :         | word         | 393 <sup>a</sup> 394 <sup>a</sup> |
| cûðon :       | cunnon       | 398 <sup>b</sup> 399 <sup>b</sup> |
| gangað :      | âsêcað       | 406 <sup>b</sup> 407 <sup>a</sup> |
| frignan :     | râeran       | 443                               |
| hâlgan :      | sendan       | 457                               |
| bisêton :     | sôhton       | 473 <sup>b</sup> 474 <sup>a</sup> |
| ealra :       | bearna       | 475 <sup>b</sup> 476 <sup>b</sup> |
| âlârendra :   | betera       | 506                               |
| gefremmað :   | geswîcaþ     | 515 <sup>b</sup> 516 <sup>b</sup> |

---

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction to Cook's "Judith," pp. xlix. ff.



friccan : bodan 550<sup>b</sup> 551<sup>a</sup>  
 wæron : êodon 556<sup>b</sup> 557<sup>b</sup>  
 ongan : nêgan 558<sup>b</sup> 559<sup>b</sup>  
 lufan : heardran 564<sup>b</sup> 565<sup>b</sup>  
 gesêðan : benîðan : wênan 582<sup>a</sup> 583<sup>b</sup> 584<sup>b</sup>  
 âreccan : rîm ne can 635  
 dareðlâcendra : byrgenna 651<sup>a</sup> 652<sup>b</sup>  
 can : cann 683<sup>b</sup> 684<sup>b</sup>  
 sceolu : heolstorhofu 763<sup>b</sup> 764<sup>a</sup>  
 þrôwian : þolian 769<sup>b</sup> 770<sup>a</sup>  
 mêðum : mânweorcum 812  
 delfan : turfhagan 829<sup>b</sup> 830<sup>a</sup>  
 sceoldon : hýrdon 838<sup>b</sup> 839<sup>b</sup>  
 fêðegestas : æðelingas 845<sup>b</sup> 846<sup>a</sup>  
 ferhðsefan : ongan 850  
 feorhnere : cynne 898  
 wyrdeð : strûdeð 904<sup>b</sup> 905<sup>b</sup>  
 can : siððan 925<sup>b</sup> 926<sup>b</sup>  
 halfa : glædra 955<sup>b</sup> 956<sup>b</sup>  
 hellesceaþan : bryttan 957<sup>b</sup> 958<sup>b</sup>  
 gehwæðres : sigebêames 964<sup>b</sup> 965<sup>b</sup>  
 gefrêge : folcsceare 968  
 wealdend : nergend 1085<sup>a</sup> 1086<sup>a</sup>  
 fêollon : gespon 1134<sup>b</sup> 1135<sup>a</sup>  
 gêoce : þancode 1139  
 ongan : sêcan : 1156<sup>b</sup> 1157<sup>b</sup>  
 sêlost : dêorlîcost 1158<sup>b</sup> 1159<sup>a</sup>  
 cûðe : ferhðe 1168<sup>b</sup> 1169<sup>a</sup>  
 sêcað : winnað 1180<sup>b</sup> 1181<sup>b</sup>  
 geweorðod : god 1193<sup>b</sup> 1194<sup>b</sup>  
 fûs : hûs 1237  
 riht : miht 1241<sup>a</sup> 1242<sup>a</sup>  
 onwrâh : fâh 1243  
 færeð : gewurðeþ 1274<sup>b</sup> 1275<sup>b</sup>

When the first riming syllables are perfect masculine rimes, and the following syllables are identical, we have perfect feminine rimes.

Perfect feminine rimes are the following:—

ymbsittendra : burgwîgendra 34  
 dynede : clynede 50



wære : nære 171  
 andsweredon : leornedon 396<sup>b</sup> 397<sup>b</sup>  
 healdan : wealdan 449<sup>b</sup> 450<sup>a</sup>  
 sweartestan : wyrrestan 931<sup>b</sup> 932<sup>a</sup>  
 nearwe : gearwe 1240  
 geþeaht : þeaht 1241<sup>b</sup> 1242<sup>b</sup>  
 âsæled : gewæled 1244

Rimes that vary from these are called "imperfect." These may be of various kinds, —

1. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels similar but not identical.

gescyrded : lindwered 141<sup>b</sup> 142<sup>a</sup>  
 þus : ûs 400  
 wîs : is 592<sup>a</sup> 593<sup>b</sup>  
 sefa : wâ 627<sup>b</sup> 628<sup>b</sup>  
 hyge : geswerige 685<sup>b</sup> 686<sup>a</sup>  
 gode : ânmôde 1117<sup>b</sup> 1118<sup>a</sup>  
 sêleste : wiste 1202<sup>b</sup> 1203<sup>b</sup>

2. The consonants of the riming syllables may be identical, and the preceding vowels dissimilar.

âgêfon : gecyðan 587<sup>b</sup> 588<sup>b</sup>  
 dêað : bið 606  
 brâd : geswiðrod 917<sup>b</sup> 918<sup>b</sup>  
 þreodude : reodode 1239  
 âmæt : begeat 1248

3. The vowels may be identical, and the following consonants dissimilar. This is "assonance."

fôr : gôl 51<sup>b</sup> 52<sup>b</sup>  
 boda : þingode 77  
 âerdæge : wâpenþræce 105<sup>b</sup> 106<sup>b</sup>  
 sungon : hergum 109<sup>b</sup> 110<sup>a</sup>  
 âhôf : stôd 112<sup>b</sup> 113<sup>b</sup>  
 geolorand : gemang 118  
 hafn : galen 123<sup>b</sup> 124<sup>b</sup>  
 ôð : forð 139  
 þræce : dæge 185  
 lagofæsten : hæfdon 249  
 âclêawe : geþrêade 321



þære : getæhte 601  
 cwicne : scyldigne 691<sup>a</sup> 692<sup>a</sup>  
 sêað : lêas 693  
 fæst : wæs 883<sup>a</sup> 884<sup>b</sup>  
 gode : sceolde 1048<sup>b</sup> 1049<sup>b</sup>  
 wæf : læs 1238  
 gebunden : geðrunge 1245  
 onlâg : hâd 1246  
 ontýnde : gerýmde 1249

4. Two syllables may rime, perfectly or imperfectly, but one of them be followed by another syllable while the other is not.

god : scêawode 345  
 þîn : þîne 928<sup>b</sup> 929<sup>b</sup>  
 stânhleoðum : some 653  
 gâst : fæste 936<sup>b</sup> 937<sup>a</sup>  
 onfêng : swengas 238<sup>b</sup> 239<sup>b</sup>

Besides these, attention must be called to

cræftige : cræftige 314<sup>b</sup> 315<sup>b</sup>

and to the imperfect feminine rime, —

boden : samnodan 18<sup>b</sup> 19<sup>b</sup>

Moreover, there are several cases of rime within a single hemistich. This occurs usually in formulas or fixed expressions.

mæðum ond nihtum 15  
 wordum ond bordum 25  
 beorhte ond lêohte 92  
 yldra oððe gingra 159  
 bordum ond ordum 235  
 werum ond wîfum 236 1222  
 sîde ond wîde 272  
 engla ond elda 476  
 sume hyder, sume þyder 548  
 ôð ende forð 590  
 frôdra ond gôdra 637  
 heofon ond eorðan 728  
 nu ic wât, þæt ðû eart 815  
 bord ond ord 1187



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

## EDITIONS.

1836. Appendix B to Mr. Cooper's Report (on Rymer's *Fœdera*. Edited by Benjamin Thorpe).
1840. *Andreas und Elene* herausgegeben von Jacob Grimm. Cassel.
1856. *The Poetry of the Codex Vercellensis*, with an English Translation. Part II. By J. M. Kemble. London.
1858. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie* herausgegeben von Christ. Grein. II. Band. Göttingen.
1877. *Cynewulf's Elene*. Mit einem Glossar herausgegeben von Julius Zupitza. Berlin.
1883. Second edition of the same.
1888. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie* begründet von Christ. Grein. Neubearbeitet, etc., von Richard Paul Wülker, Bd. ii. Leipzig.
1888. Third edition of Zupitza's "*Elene*."

## TRANSLATIONS.

1856. Translation into English in Kemble's Edition of the *Codex Vercellensis*. (See above.)
1859. *Dichtungen der Angelsachsen* stabreimend übersetzt von C. W. M. Grein. Zweiter Band. Göttingen, 1859.
1863. (Zweite Ausgabe, Cassel und Göttingen, 1863, pp. 104 ff.)
1888. *A Literal Translation of Cynewulf's Elene* by Richard Francis Weymouth. London.

MANUSCRIPT, COLLATIONS, TEXTUAL CRITICISM,  
AND REVIEWS.

The results of Prof. P. Knöll's manuscript collation are incorporated in Zupitza's first, second, and third editions.

The results of Professor Wülker's examinations, in 1881 and 1884, are embodied in Wülker's edition of Grein's "*Bibliothek*" (see above). Zupitza's second edition contains the fruit of the 1881 collation; and the third edition, those of both 1881 and 1884. Napier's recent collation has been used by Zupitza in his third edition.



Christ. Grien: Zur Textkritik der angelsächsischen Dichter, in Pfeiffer's *Germania*. Bd. x., S. 424 f.

Einleitung in das Studium des Angelsächsischen, von K. Körner. ii. Heilbronn, 1880.

Sievers in den Gött. gel. anz: vom 9ten aug. 1880. S. 997 ff.

The following reviews of Zupitza's editions of "Elene":—

Sievers, in *d. Anglia*, i., 573 ff.

Körner, in *d. Englischen Studien*, ii., 252 ff.

Ten Brink, in *Anzeiger für Deutsches Altertum*, v.

Varnhagen, in *d. Deutschen Litteraturzeitung*, 1884, 426 ff.

Kluge, in *Litteraturblatt*, 1884, S. 138 f.

Cardinal Guala and the Vercelli Book. University of California Library Bulletin, No. 10. By A. S. Cook. Sacramento, 1888.

Zöpfl. Forschungen über das Recht der salischen Franken. Berlin, 1876.

Anglosaxonum poetae atque scriptores prosaici, quorum partim integra opera, partim loca selecta collegit, correxit, edidit Ludovicus Ettmüllerus. Quedlinburgii et Lipsiae, 1850. pp. 156 ff.

#### LANGUAGE.

1884. Joseph Schürman: Darstellung der Syntax in Cynewulf's Elene. (Münster Diss.) Paderborn.

1885. R. Rössger: Über den syntaktischen Gebrauch des Genitivs in Cynewulf's Elene, Crist, und Juliana. *Anglia*, Bd. viii., Heft. 3.

1888. Hermann Leiding: Die Sprache der Cynewulfschen dichtungen Crist, Juliana, und Elene. Marburg.

1888. F. Holthausen: Deutsche Litteraturzeitung sp. 1114 ff.

#### METRE.

E. Sievers: Zur Rhytmik des germanischen alliterations verses in d. Beiträgen von Paul und Braune. x., 209 ff., 453 ff.; xii., 454 ff.

Philipp Frucht: Metrisches und sprachliches zu Cynewulf's Elene, Juliana, und Crîst. (Greiswald. Diss.) 1887.

G. Jansen: Beiträge zur Synonymik und Poetik allgemein als echt anerkannter Dichtungen Cynewulf's. (Münster Doktorschrift.) 1883.



## SOURCE.

- Otto Glöde: Cynewulf's Elene und ihre quelle (Rostocker Diss.), 1885; und dessen Untersuchungen über die quelle von Cynewulf's Elene in *der Anglia*, ix., 271 ff.
- Wolfgang Golther, im *Litteraturblatt*, 1887, sp. 261 ff.
- Acta sanctorum maii collecta, digesta, illustrata a G. Henschenio et D. Papebrochio. Tomus i. Antverpiae, 1680. pp. 445<sup>b</sup> ff.
- Mombritii: Vitae sanctorum. Mediolani, 1479. Tomus i., fol. ccxii.
- Jacobi Gretseri: Opera omnia. Tomus ii. Ratisbonae, 1734. pp. 417 ff.
- Legends of the Holy Rood. Edited by R. Morris. London, 1871. E. E. Text Society, No. 46.
- Heilagra manna sqgur. Edited by C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1877. i., pp. 301 ff.

## AUTHOR.

1840. Kemble: On Anglo-Saxon Runes, in *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii., pp. 360-363.  
Grimm's Andreas und Elene, S. l., lii., and S. 167-170.
1842. Wright: Biographia Brittanica Literaria, i., pp. 501 ff.  
Thorpe's Codex Exoniensis, pp. v.-xi., 501-502.
1843. Kemble's Codex Vercellensis, pp. vii.-x.
1844. Thorpe: The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church, vol. i., p. 622.
1847. Ettmüller's Handbuch, pp. 132 f.
1850. Ettmüller's Scopas and Boceras p. x. f.
1853. Dietrich: Über Crîst, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ix., S. 193-214.
1857. Henrici Leonis, Quae de se ipso Cynewulfus, sive Cenevulfus, sive Cœnevulfus, poeta Anglo-Saxonicus tradiderit. Hallesches Universitäts Programm.
1859. Dietrich, in Ebert's *Jahrbuch*, vol. i., pp. 241-246.  
Dietrich: Die Rätsel des Exeterbuches. In Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, ii., S. 448-490, 232-252.
1859. Francisci Dietrichi: Commentatio de Kynewulfi poetae aetate, aenigmatum fragmento e codice Lugdunensi edito illustrata. Marburg.
1865. Francisci Dietrich: Disputatio de Cruce Ruthwellensi. Marburg.



1865. Christ. Grein: Das Reimlied des Exeterbuches. In Pfeiffer's *Germania*, Bd. x., S. 305-307.
1867. Morley: English Writers, i., pp. 323 and 325.
1869. Rieger: Über Cynewulf. In Zacher's *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*, i., 215-226, 313-334.
1871. Henry Sweet: Sketch of the History of Anglo-Saxon Poetry. In "Warton's History," vol. ii., pp. 16-19.
1873. Hammerich's Epick-Kristelige Oldquad und die deutsche Übersetzung. 1874. pp. 75-104.
1877. Ten Brink's Geschichte der englischen Litteratur, i., S. 64-75.
1878. Richard Wülker, in *der Anglia*, i., S. 483-507.  
Charitius: Die angelsächsischen Gedichte von Guðlac, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 265-308.
1879. Fritzsche: Das angelsächsische Gedicht Andreas und Cynewulf, in *der Anglia*, ii., S. 441-500.  
Ten Brink, in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xxiv., und *Anzeiger*, S. 53-70.
1880. Christ. Grein, in seiner kurzgefassten angelsächsischen Grammatik, S. 11-15.
1883. Ten Brink's Early English Literature, pp. 386-389.  
Theodor Müller: Angelsächsische Grammatik, pp. 16, 26 ff.  
Lefevre: Das altenglische Gedicht von Guðlac. In *der Anglia*, vi., S. 181-240.  
Otto D'Ham: Der gegenwärtige Stand der Cynewulf-Frage. (Tübinger Doktorschrift.)
1884. J. Earle: Anglo-Saxon Literature, chap. xi.
1885. Friedrich Ramhorst: Das altenglische Gedicht vom Heiligen Andreas. (Berliner Doktorschrift.)
1887. Sarrazin: Beowulf und Kynewulf. *Anglia*, ix., 3.
1888. H. Morley: English Writers, ii., chaps. viii. and ix.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL.<sup>1</sup>

1885. Wülker: Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur, pp. 147, 148, 174, 175, 514.
1888. Zupitza: Cynewulf's Elene, third edition, pp. vii., viii.

---

<sup>1</sup> From these sources most of the bibliography of this edition has been compiled.







# ELENE.

## I.

þA wæs âgängen gēara hwyrftum  
tuhund ond þreo geteled rīmes,  
swylce .xxx. êac, þinggemearces,  
wintra for worulde, þæs þe wealdend god  
5 âcenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,  
in middangeard þurh mennisc hêo,  
sôðfæstra lêoht; þa wæs syxte gēar  
Constantīnes cāserdōmes,  
þæt hê Rōmwara in rīce wearð  
10 âhæfen, hildfruma, tō heretēman.  
Wæs se līndhwata lēodgebyrga  
eorlum ârfæst. Æðelīnges wēox  
rīce under roderum. Hê wæs riht cyning  
gūðweard gumena. Hine god trymede  
15 mærdum ond mihtum, þæt he manegum wearð  
geond middangeard mannum tō hrôðer,  
werþeodum tō wræce, syððan wæpen âhof  
wið hettendum. Him wæs hild boden,  
wīges wōma. Werod samnodan,  
20 Hūna lêode ond Hrêðgotan,  
fōron fyrðhwate Francan ond Hūgas  
wæron hwate weras . . . . .

---

(1-41<sup>a</sup>) Anno ducentesimo tricesimo tertio post passionem domini nostri Jesu Christi regnante venerabili dei cultore, magno viro, Con-



- gearwe tô gûðe : gâras lîxtan  
 wriðene wæhlencan : wordum ond bordum  
 25 hôfon herecumbol. þa wæron heardingas  
 sweotole gesamnod † ond eal geador.  
 Fôr folca gedryht. Fyrdlêoð âgôl  
 wulf on wealde, wælrûne ne mād :  
 ûrigfeðera earn sang âhôf  
 30 lâðum on lâste. Lungre scynde  
 ofer burgenta beaduprêata mæst  
 hergum tô hilde, swylce Hûna cyning  
 ymb sittendra âwer meahte  
 âbannan tô beadwe burgwîgendra.  
 35 Fôr fyrda mæst, fêðan trymedon  
 êoredcestum, þæt on ælfylce  
 deareðlâcende on Dânuðbie  
 stærcedfyrhðe stæðe wîcedon,  
 ymb þæs wæteres wylm, werodes breahtme.  
 40 woldon Rômware rîce geþringan,  
 hergum âhýðan. þær wearð Hûna cyme  
 cûð ceasterwarum. þa se câsere heht  
 ongeân gramum gûðgelæcan  
 under earhfære ofstum myclum  
 45 bannan tô beadwe, beran út þræce  
 rincas under roderum. Wæron Rômware  
 secgas sigerôfe, sôna gegearwod  
 wâpnum tô wîgge, þeah hie werod læsse  
 hæfdon tô hilde, þonne Huna cining  
 50 ridon ymb rôfne. þonne rand dynede  
 campwudu clynede ; cyning þrêate fôr,  
 herge, tô hilde. Hrefen uppe gôl

---

stantino in sexto anno regni eius gens multa barbarorum congregata est super Danubium parati ad bellum contra Romaniam.

(41<sup>b</sup>-56) Nunciatum est autem regi Constantino, tunc congregans et ipse multitudinem exercitus profectus est obviam et invenit eos, qui vindicaverunt Romaniae partes et erant secus Danubium.



- wan ond wælfel. Werod wæs on tyhte,  
hlêopon hornboran, hrêopan friccan.
- 55 Mearh moldan træd. Mægen samnode,  
câfe, tô cêase. Cyning wæs âfyrhted,  
egsan geâclad, siððan elpêodige,  
Hûna ond Hrêða here, scêawedon,  
ðæt þe on Rômwarea rîces ende
- 60 ymb þæs wæteres stæð werod samnode,  
mægen unrîme. Môdsorge wæg  
Rômwarea cyning, rîces ne wênde  
for werodlêste: hæfde wîgena tô lýt,  
eaxlgestealna, wið ofermægene
- 65 hrôrra tô hilde. Here wîcode,  
eorlas, ymb æðeling êgstrêame nêah  
on nêaweste nihtlangne fyrst, *ie = y L.M.S.*  
þæs þe hîe fêonda gefær fyrmost gesâgon. *practical form*  
þâ wearð on slêpe sylfum ætýwed
- 70 þâm cāsere, þær hê on corðre swæf,  
sigerôfum gesegen swefnes wôma.  
þûhte him wlitescýne on weres hâde  
hwît ond hîwbeorht hæleða nâthwylc  
geýwed âenlicra, þonne hê âer oððe sið
- 75 gesêge under swegle. Hê of slêpe onbrægd  
eofurcumble bepeaht. Him se âr hraðe,  
wlitig wuldres boda, wið þingode  
ond be naman nemde (nihthelm tôglâd):  
‘Constantînus, heht þê cyning engla,
- 80 wyrda wealdend, wære bêodan,  
duguða dryhten. Ne ondræd þû ðê,  
ðêah þê elpêodige egesan hwôpan,  
heardre hilde. þû tô heofenum beseoh

---

(56<sup>b</sup>–98) Videns autem quia multitudo esset innumerabilis, contristatus est et timuit usque ad mortem. Ea vero nocte veniens vir splendidissimus suscitavit eum et dixit: “Constantine, noli timere, sed respice



- on wuldres weard : þær ðû wraðe findest,  
 85 sigores tåcen'. Hê wæs sôna gearu  
 þurh þæs hālgan hâes, hreðerlocan onspêon,  
 ûp lôcade, swâ him se âr âbêad,  
 fâele friðowebba. Geseah hê frætwum beorht  
 wlitu wuldres trêo ofer wolcna hrôf  
 90 golde geglenged : gimmas lîxtan.  
 Wæs se blāca bêam bôcstafum âwriten  
 beorhte and lêohte : ' mid þÿs bêacne ðû  
 on þām frêcnan fære fêond oferswîðesð,  
 geletest lâð werod'. Þā þæt lêoht gewât,  
 95 ûp sîðode ond se âr somed  
 on clænra gemang. Cyning wæs þÿ blîðra  
 ond þê sorglêasra, secga aldor,  
 on fyrhðsefan þurh þā fâgeran gesyhð.

## II.

- HEHT þā onlîce æðelinga hlêo,  
 100 beorna bêaggifa, swâ hê þæt bêacen geseah,  
 heria hildfruma, þæt him on heofonum âr  
 geîewed wearð, ofstum myclum,  
 Constantînus, Crîstes rôde,  
 tîrêadig cyning, tåcen gewyrcean.  
 105 Heht þā on ûhtan mid ârdæge  
 wîgend wreccan ond wâpenpræce,  
 hebban heorucumbul ond þæt hâlige trêo  
 him beforan ferian, on fêonda gemang

---

sursum in coelum, et vide;" et intendens in coelum vidit signum Crucis Christi, ex lumine claro constitutum, et desuper litteris scriptum titulum; 'IN HOC VINCE.' (99) Viso autem signo hoc Rex Constantinus fecit similitudinem Crucis quam viderat in coelo: et surgens impetum fecit contra Barbaros, et fecit antecedere signum Crucis; et veniens cum suo exercitu super barbaros, coepit caedere eos proxima luce;



- beran bêacen godes. Bȳman sungon  
 110 hlûde for hergum. hrefn weorces gefeah,  
 ûrigfeðra earn sîð behêold,  
 wæhrêowra wîg, wulf sang âhōf,  
 holtes gehlêða. Hildegesa stōd.  
 þær wæs borda gebrec ond beorna geprec,  
 115 heard handgeswing ond herga gring,  
 syððan hêo earhfære ârest mêtton.  
 On þæt fæge folc flâna scûras,  
 gâras ofer geolorand on gramra gemang  
 hetend heorugrimme, hildenâedran  
 120 þurh fingra geweald forð onsendan.  
 Stôpon stîðhîdige, stundum wræcon,  
 bræcon bordhrêðan, bil in dufan,  
 þrungon þræchearde. Þâ wæs þûf hafan,  
 segn, for sweotum, sigelêoð galen.  
 125 Gylden grîma, gâras lîxtan  
 on herefeldra. Hæðene grungon,  
 fêollon friðelêase. Flugon instæpes  
 Hûna lêode, swâ þæt hâlige trêo  
 ârâeran heht Rômware cyning  
 130 heaðofremmende. Wurdon hearingas  
 wîde tōwrecene. Sume wîg fornam,  
 sume unsōfte aldor generedon  
 on þām heresîðe, sume healfcwise  
 flugon on fæsten ond feore burgon  
 135 æfter stânc lifum, stede weardedon  
 ymb Danûbie, sume drenc fornam  
 on lagostrêame lîfes æt ende.  
 Ðâ wæs mōdigra mægen on luste,  
 êhton elpêoda oð þæt âfen forð  
 140 fram dæges orde : daroðæsc flugon,  
 hildenâedran. Hêap wæs gescyrded,



- lâðra lindwered. Lÿthwôn becwom <sup>IV</sup>  
 Hûna herges hām eft þanon.  
 þā wæs gesÿne, þæt sige forgeaf <sup>V</sup>  
 145 Constantīno cyning ælmihtig  
 æt þām dægweorce, dōmweorðunga,  
 rīce under roderum, þurh his rôde trêo.  
<sup>VI</sup>  
 Gewât þā heriga helm hām eft þanon  
 ou l. 41. hūðe hrēmig (hild wæs gesceāden),  
 150 wīgge geweorðod. Cōm þā wīgena hlêo  
 þegna þrêate þrÿðbord stēnan,  
 beaurōf cyning, burga nêosan.  
 Heht þā wīgena weard þā wīsestan  
 snūde tō sionoðe, þā þe snyttro cræft  
 155 þurh fyrngewrito gefrigen hæfdon, *fricgan þaeg*  
 hêoldon higeþancum hæleða râedas.  
 Ðā þæs fricggan ongan folces aldor,  
 sigerōf cyning, ofer sīð weorod,  
 wære þær ænig yldra oððe gingra,  
 160 þê him tō sōðe secggan meahte,  
 galdrum cÿðan, hwæt se god wære,  
 blædes brytta, ‘ þe þis his bêacen wæs,  
 þê mê swā lêoht oðÿwde ond mīne lêode generede,  
 tâcna torhtost, ond mê tîr forgeaf,  
 165 wīgspêd wið wrâðum, þurh þæt wlitige trêo’.  
 hîo him andsware ænige ne meahton  
 âgifan tōgênes nê ful geare cûðon  
 sweotole geseccgan be þām sigebêacne.  
 þā þā wīsestan wordum cwædon  
 170 for þām heremægene, þæt hit heofoncyniges

---

est non minima multitudo: et dedit Deus in illa die victoriam Regi Constantino per virtutem sanctae Crucis. (148) 2. Veniens autem Rex Constantinus in suam civitatem, convocavit omnes Sacerdotes omnium deorum vel idolorum: et quaerebat ab eis cujus vel quid esset hoc signum Crucis, et not poterant dicere ei. Responderunt autem quidam ex ipsis et dixerunt: “Hoc signum coelestis Dei est.” (172<sup>b</sup>) Audi-



- tâcen wære ond þæs twêo nære.  
 þâ þæt gefrugnon, þâ þurh fulwihte  
 lærde wæron, him wæs leoht sefa,  
 ferhð gefêonde, þeah hira fêa wæron,  
 175 ðæt hie for þâm cāsere cýðan môston  
 godspelles gife, hû se gâsta helm  
 in þrýnesse þrymme geweorðad  
 âcenned wearð, cyninga wuldor,  
 ond hû on galgan wearð godes âgen bearn  
 180 âhangen for hergum heardum wîtum,  
 âlýsde lêoda bearn of locan dêofla,  
 geômre gâstas, ond him gife sealde  
 þurh þâ ilcan gesceaft, þê him geýwed wearð  
 sylfum on gesyhðe sigores tâcne  
 185 wið þêoda þræce, ond hû ðý þridan dæge  
 of byrgenne beorna wuldor,  
 // of dêaðe, ârâs, dryhten ealra  
 hæleða cynnes, ond tô heofonum âstâh. *astigam*  
 Ðus glêawlîce gâstgerýnum  
 190 sægdon sigerôfum, swâ fram Siluestre  
 lærde wæron. Æt þâm se lêodfruma  
 fulwihte onfêng ond þæt forð gehêold  
 on his dagana tîd dryhtne tô willan.

---

entes autem hoc pauci Christiani, qui erant eodem tempore, venerunt ad Regem, et evangelizaverunt ei mysterium Trinitatis et adventum Filii Dei, quemadmodum natus est et crucifixus et tertia die resurrexit. Mittens autem Rex Constantinus ad Eusebium Episcopum urbis Romae, fecit eum venire ad se, et catechizavit eum fidem Christianorum et omnia ministeria, et baptizavit eum in nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi, et confirmatus est in fide Christi. Jussit autem aedificari ubique ecclesias, templa vero idolorum destrui.



## III.

- ÐA wæs on sælum since's brytta,  
 195 nîðheard cyning. Wæs him nîwe gefêa  
 befolen in fyrhðe. Wæs him frôfra mæst  
 ond hyhta hîhst heofonrîces weard.  
 Ongan þâ dryhtnes æ dægese ond nihtes  
 þurh gâstes gife georne cýðan  
 200 ond hine, sôðlice, sylfne getengde  
 goldwine gumena in godes þeowdôm  
 æscrôf, unslâw. þâ se æðeling fand,  
 lêodgebyrga, þurh lârsmiðas  
 gûðheard, gârprîst on godes bôcum,  
 205 hwær âhangen wæs heriges beorhtme  
 on rôde trêo rodora waldend  
 æfstum þurh inwit, swâ se ealda fêond  
 forlærde ligeseawum lêode, fortyhte  
 Iûdêa cyn, þæt hîe god sylfne  
 210 âhêngon, herga fruman : þæs hîe in hýnðum sculon  
 tô wîðan feore wergðu drêogan.  
 þâ wæs Crîstes lof þâm câsere  
 on firhðsefan † forð gemyndig  
 ymb þæt mære trêo ond þâ his môdor hêt  
 215 fêran foldwege folca præate  
 tô Iûdêum, georne sêcan  
 wigena præate, hwær se wuldres bêam  
 hâlig under hrûsan hýded wære,  
 æðelcyninges rôd. Elene ne wolde  
 220 þæs sîðfates sâne weorðan

(194 ff.) Erat autem beatus Constantinus perfectus in fide, et fervens Spiritu sancto exercebatur in sanctis Evangelii Christi. Cum didicisset autem a sanctis Evangelii ubi esset Dominus crucifixus, misit suam matrem Helenam ut exquireret sanctum lignum Crucis Domini, et in eodem loco aedificaret ecclesiam. Gratia autem Spiritus sancti



- nê ðæs wilgifan word gehyrwan,  
 hiere sylfre suna, ac wæs sôna gearu  
 wîf on willsîð, swâ hire weoruda helm,  
 byrnwîggendra, beboden hæfde. *VII*
- 225 Ongan þâ ôfstlîce eorla mengu  
 tô flote fýsan. Fearoðhengestas  
 ymb geofenes stæð gearwe stôdon, *II*  
 sælde sâmearas, sunde getenge.  
 Ðâ wæs orcnæwe idese sîðfæt,
- 230 siððan wâges welm werode gesôhte.  
 þær wlanc manig æt wendelsæ  
 on stæðe stôdon. Stundum wræcon *IV*  
 ofer mearcpaðu, mægen æfter ôðrum,  
 ond þâ gehlôdon hildesercum, *Wædan*
- 235 bordum ond ordum, byrnwîgendum,  
 werum ond wîfum wæghengestas. *V*  
 Lêton þâ ofer fîfelwæg fâmige scrîðan  
 bronte brimpisan. Bord oft onfêng  
 ofer earhgeblond yða swengas.
- 240 Sæ swinsade. Ne hýrde ic sîð nê ær  
 on êgstrêame idese lædan, *fair*  
 on merestræte, mægen fâgerre.  
 þær meahthe gesîon, sê ðone sîð behêold,  
 breacan ofer bæðweg brimwudu, snyrgan *Wædan*
- 245 under swellingum, sâmearh plegean,  
 wadan wægflotan. Wigan wæron blîðe  
 collenferhðe : cwên sîðes gefeah.  
 Syppan tô hýðe hringedstefnan  
 ofer lagofæsten geliden hæfdon *geþan*
- 250 on Crêca land, cêolas lêton

---

requieuit in beatissima matre Constantini Imperatoris Helena; haec autem in omnibus Scripturis se exercebat, et nimiam in Domino nostro Jesu Christo possedit dilectionem: postmodum et salutare sanctae Crucis lignum exquisivit. Cum legisset autem intentum adventum humanitatis Salvatoris nostri Jesu Christi et crucis ejus assumptionem et a



- æt sâfearoðe sunde bewrecene, V  
 ald yðhofu, oncrum fæste  
 on brime bîdan beorna gepînges,  
 hwonne hêo sîo gûðcwên gumena prêate  
 255 ofer êastwegas eft gesôhte.  
 Ðær wæs on eorle êðgesýne  
 brogden byrne ond bill gecost,  
 geatolîc gûðscrûd, grîmhelm manig,  
 ænlîc eoforcumbul. Wæron æscwigan,  
 260 secggas ymb sigecwên, sîðes gefýsde.  
 Fyrdrincas frome fôron on luste  
 on Crêca land, câseres bodan,  
 hilderincas hyrstum gewerede.  
 þær wæs gesýne sincgim locen  
 265 on þâm hereprêate, hlâfordes gifu.  
 Wæs sêo êadhrêðige Elene gemyndig  
 prîste on gepance þêodnes willan,  
 georn on môde, þæt hîo Iûdêa  
 ofer herefeldas hêape gecoste  
 270 lindwîgendra land gesôhte,  
 secga prêate; swâ hit siððan gelamp  
 ymb lýtél fæc, þæt ðæt lêodmægen,  
 gûðrôfe hælep, tô Hierusalem  
 cwômon in þâ ceastre corðra mæste,  
 275 eorlas æscrôfe, mid þâ æðelan cwên.

---

mortuis resurrectionem non est moras passa donec victoriae Christi  
 invenit lignum, ubi dominicum et sanctum fixum est corpus. Invenit  
 autem illud hoc modo. Vicesima et octava die secundi mensis in  
 sanctam civitatem Hierusalem introivit una cum exercitu magno,



## III.

HEHT ðâ gebêodan burgsittendum  
 þâm snoterestum sîde ond wîde  
 geond Iûdêas, gumena gehwylcum,  
 meðelhêgende on gemôf cuman,  
 280 þâ ðe dêoplicost dryhtnes gerýno  
 þurh rihte æ reccan cûðon.  
 Ðâ wæs gesamnod of sîdwegum  
 mægen unlýtél, þâ ðe Moyses æ  
 reccan cûðon. þær on rîme wæs  
 285 þrêo .m. þâra lêoda  
 âlesen tô lâre. Ogan þâ lêoflic wîf  
 werað Ebrêa wordum nêgan :  
 ‘ic þæt gearolîce ongiten hæbbe  
 þurg wîtgena wordgerýno  
 290 on godes bôcum, þæt gê geârdagum  
 wyrðe wæron wuldorcynige,  
 dryhtne dýre ond dædhwæte.  
 Hwæt, gê þære snyttro † unwîslîce,  
 wrâðe, wiðwurpon, þâ gê wergdon þane,  
 295 þe êow of wergðe þurh his wuldres miht,  
 fram lîgcwale, lýsan þôhte,  
 of hæftnêde. Gê mid horu spêowdon  
 on þæs andwlitan, þe êow êagena lêoht,

et congregavit in ea congregationem magnam de impiissima gente  
 Judaeorum. Non solum autem eos qui in ea erant civitate, sed et eos  
 qui in circuitu erant castellis, possessionibus vel civitatibus Judaeos  
 congregari praecepit. Erat autem Hierosolyma deserta tempore illo,  
 ut vix invenirentur omnes Judaei tria millia virorum. . . . <sup>1</sup>(Post haec  
 congregavit multitudinem magnam de impiissima Judaeorum gente,)

quos convocans beatissima Helena dixit ad eos. Cognovi de sanctis  
 libris prophetis, quia fuistis dilecti Dei; sed quia repellentes omnem  
 sapientiam, eum qui volebat de maledicto vos redimere maledixistis,  
 et eum qui per sputum oculos vestros illuminavit immundis potius

<sup>1</sup> An interpolation from Ruffinus.



- fram blindnesse bôte gefremede  
 300 ednîowunga þurh þæt æðele spâld  
 ond fram unclâenum oft generede  
 dêofla gâstum. Gê tô dêape þone  
 dêman ongunnon, sê ðe of dêaðe sylf  
 worn âwehte on wera corþre  
 305 in þæt ârre lif êowres cynnes.  
 Swâ gê môdblinde mengan ongunnon  
 lige wið sôðe, lêoht wið þýstrum,  
 âfst wið âre, inwitþancum  
 wrôht webbedan. Êow sêo wergðu forðan  
 310 sceðpeð scyldfullum. Gê þâ scîran miht *schier*  
 dêman ongunnon ond gedwolan lifdon,  
 þêostrum gepancum, ôð þysne dæg.  
 Gangap nû snûde, snyttro gepencap  
 weras wîsfæste, wordes cræftige,  
 315 þâ ðe êowre â æðelum † cræftige  
 on ferhðsefan fyrmest hæbben,  
 þâ mê sôðlice secgan cunnon,  
 andsware cýðan for êowic forð  
 tâcna gehwylces, þe ic him tô sêce'.  
 320 Êodan þâ on gerûm rêonigmôde  
 eorlas âclêawe, egesan geprêade,  
 gehðum geômre, georne sôhton  
 þâ wîsestan wordgerýno,  
 þæt hîo þære cwêne oncweðan meahton  
 325 swâ tiles, swâ trâges, swâ hîo him tô sôhte.  
 Hîo þâ on prêate .m̄. manna

---

sputis injuriastis, et eum qui mortuos vestros vivificabat in mortem tradidistis, et lucem tenebras existimastis et veritatem mendacium, pervenit in vos maledictum quod est in lege vestra scriptum. Nunc autem eligite ex vobis viros, qui diligenter sciunt legem vestram, ut respondeant mihi de quibus interrogavero eos. Qui abeuntes cum timore, et multas quaestiones inter semetipsos facientes, invenerunt legis doctores numero mille, et adduxerunt eos ad Helenam, testi-



- fundon ferhðglêawra, þâ þe fyrngemynd  
 mid Iûdêum gearwast cûðon. ✕  
 þrunгон þâ on þrêate, þær on þrymme bād  
 330 in cynestôle câseres mæg,  
 geatolîc gûðcwên golde gehyrsted.  
 Elene mapelode ond for eorlum spræc :  
 ‘ gehýrað, higeglêawe, hâlige rûne,  
 word ond wîsdôm. Hwæt, gê wîtgena  
 335 lâre onfêngon, hû se lîffruma  
 in cildes hād cenned wurde,  
 mihta wealdend. Be þām Moyses sang  
 ond þæt *word* gecwæð, weard Israhêla :  
 “ êow âcenned bið cniht on dêgle  
 340 mihtum mære, swâ þæs mōdor ne bið  
 wæstmum gêacnod þurh weres frige ”.  
 Be ðām Dâuid cyning dryhtlêoð âgôl,  
 frôd fyrnweota, fæder Salomônes,  
 ond þæt word gecwæþ, wigona baldor : ✕  
 345 “ ic frymþa god fore scêawode,  
 sigora dryhten. Hê on gesyhðe wæs,  
 mægena wealdend, mîn on þâ swiðran,  
 þrymmes hyrde. þanon ic ne wende  
 æfre tô aldre onsîon mîne ”. *worldly things*  
 350 Swâ hit eft be êow Essâias  
 wîtga for weorodum wordum mælde  
 dêophycggende þurh dryhtnes gâst :  
 “ ic ûp âhof eaforan ginge  
 ond bearn cende, þām ic blæd forgeaf,  
 355 hâlige higefrôfre : ac hîe hyrwdon *mê*,  
*circulation*

monium perhibentes eis, quod legis scientiam multam haberent.  
 Helena autem dixit ad eos, Audite mea verba, auribus percipite meos  
 sermones. Non enim intellexerunt patres vestri neque vos in ser-  
 monibus Prophetarum, quemadmodum de adventu Christi propheta-  
 verunt, quia prius dictum est, “Puer nascetur et mater ejus virum non  
 agnoscet:” et Isaias vobis dixit, “Filios genui et exaltavi, ipsi autem



360 *fêodon þurh fêondscipe, nâhton foreþancas,  
 wîsdômes gewitt, ond þâ wêregan nêat,  
 þê man daga gehwâm drîfeð ond þirsceð,  
 ongitap hira gôddênd, nales gnyrnwrâcum  
 feogað frýnd hiera, þê him fôdder gifeð.  
 Ond mê Israhêla âfre ne woldon  
 folc oncnâwan, þêah ic feala for him  
 æfter woruldstundum wundra gefremede".*

## V.

365 *Hwæt, wê þæt gehýrdon þurh hâlige bêc,  
 þæt êow dryhten geaf dôm unscyndne,  
 meotod, mihta spêd, Moyse sægde,  
 hû gê heofoncynige hýran sceoldon,  
 lâre lâestan. Êow þæs lungre âprêat,  
 ond gê þâm ryhte wiðroten hæfdon,  
 370 onscunedon þone scîran scippend eallra,  
 dryhtna dryhten, ond gedwolan fylgdon  
 ofer riht godes. Nû gê raþe gangap  
 ond findap gên, þâ þe fyrngewritu  
 þurh snyttro cræft sêlest cunnen,  
 375 âriht êower, þæt mê andsware  
 þurh sîdne sefan secgan cunnen'.  
 Êodan ðâ mid mengo môdcwânige  
 collenferhðe, swâ him sîo cwên bêad,*

---

spreverunt me: cognovit bos possessorem suum et asinus praesepe Domini sui, Israel autem me non cognovit, et populus meus me non intellexit:" et omnis Scriptura de ipso locuta est. Qui sciebatis legem errastis, nunc autem eligite ex vobis qui diligenter noverint scientiam legis, ut ad interrogationes meas dent responsum: et militibus jussit ut custodirent eos cum summa diligentia.

Consilio autem facto inter se elegerunt optimos legis doctores viros numero quingentos, et venientes steterunt in conspectu Helenae: quae



- fundon þâ .d. Forþsnotterra  
 380 âlesen lêodmæga, þâ ðe leornungcræft  
 þurh mōdgemynd, mæste hæfdon  
 on sefan snyttro. Hêo tō salore eft  
 ymb lýtēl fæc laðode wæron,  
 ceastre weardas. Hîo sîo cwên ongan  
 385 wordum genêgan (wlât ofer ealle):  
 ‘ oft gē dyslîce dæd gefremedon,  
 wêrge wræcmæcggas, ond gewritu herwdon,  
 fædera lâre, nêfre furður, þonne nû,  
 ðâ gē blindnesse bôte forsêgon  
 390 ond gē wiðsôcon sôðe ond rihte,  
 þæt in Bethleme bearn wealdendes,  
 cyning ânborn, cenned wære,  
 æðelinga ord. Þeah gē þâ æ cûðon,  
 wîtgena word, gē ne woldon þâ,  
 395 synwyrccende, sôð oncnâwan’.  
 Hîe þâ ânmôde andsweredon:  
 ‘ hwæt, wê ebrêisce æ leornedon,  
 þâ on fyrndagum fæderas cûðon,  
 æt godes earce, nê wê *geare* cunnon,  
 400 þurh hwæt ðû ðus hearde, hlæfdige, ûs  
 eorre wurde. Wê ðæt æbylgð nyton,  
 þê wê gefremedon on þysse folcscere,  
 þêoden bealwa wið þec æfre’.  
 Elene maðelade ond for eorlum spræc  
 405 undearninga, ides reordode

---

dixit: “Qui sunt hi?” At illi dixerunt: “Hi sunt qui optime noverunt legem.” Et coepit iterum dicere ad eos: “Vos quam stulti estis filii Israel secundum Scripturas, qui patrum vestrorum caecitatem secuti estis, qui dicitis Jesum non esse filium Dei, qui legistis legem et Prophetas et non intellexistis.” Illi autem dixerunt: Nos quidem et legimus et intelligimus, pro qua causa talia nobis dicis, Domina, manifesta nobis, ut et nos cognoscentes respondeamus de his quae a te dicuntur. Ipsa autem dixit iterum ad eos: Adhuc euntes eligit



hlûde for herigum : ‘ gē nû hraðe gangað,  
sundor âsêcaþ, þâ ðe snyttro mid êow  
mægn ond môðcræft mæste hæbben,  
þæt mē þinga gehwylc þrîste gecyðan  
410 untrâglîce, þê ic him tô sêce ’.

Êodon þâ fram rûne, swâ him sîo rîce cwên  
bald in burgum beboden hæfde,  
geômormôde georne smêadon,  
sôhton searopancum, hwæt sîo syn wære,  
415 þê hîe on þâm folce gefremed hæfdon  
wið þâm câsere, þê him sîo cwên wite.

þâ þær for eorlum ân reordode  
gidda gearosnotor (ðâm wæs Iûdas nama),  
wordes cræftig : ‘ ic wât geare,  
420 þæt hîo wile sêcan be ðâm sigebêame,  
on ðâm þrôwode þêoda waldend  
eallra gnyrna lêas, godes âgen bearn,  
þone † *unscyldigne* eofota gehwylces  
þurh hete hêngon on hêanne bêam  
425 in fyrndagum fæderas ûsse.

þæt wæs þrêalîc gepôht. Nû is þearf mycel, *but not*  
þæt wê fæstlîce ferhð staðelien,  
þæt wê ðæs morðres meldan ne weorðen,  
hwær þæt hâlige trîo beheled wurde  
430 æfter wîgþræce, þý lâs tôworpen sîen  
frôd fyrngewritu ond þâ fæderlîcan  
lâre forlêten. Ne bið lang ofer ðæt,  
þæt Israhêla æðelu môten

---

meliores legis doctores. Qui cum irent dicebant intra se, pro qua causa putas hunc laborem facit nobis Regina. Unus ex eis, nomine Judas, dixit : “ Ego scio, quia quaestionem vult facere ligni, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri : videte ergo nemo ei confiteatur : nam vere destruentur paternae traditiones, et lex ad nihilum redigetur. Zachaeus autem avus meus praenunciavit patri meo, et pater meus cum moreretur adnuntiavit mihi, dicens :



- ofer middangeard mǣ rīcsian,  
 435 æcræft eorla, gif ðis ŷppe bið ;  
 swā þā þæt ilce gið mīn yldra fæder  
 sigerðf sægde (þām wæs Sachūs nama),  
 frōd fyrnwiota, fædere mīnum,  
 . . . . . eaferan  
 440 (wende hine of worulde) ond þæt word gecwæð :  
 “ gif þe þæt gelimpe on lifdagum,  
 þæt ðu gehŷre ymb þæt hālige trêo  
 frōde frignan ond geflitu ræran  
 be ðām sigebêame, on þām sôðcýning  
 445 āhangen wæs, heofonrīces weard,  
 eallre sybbe bearn, þonne þu snūde gecŷð,  
 mīn swæs sunu, ær þec swylt nime.  
 Ne mæg æfre ofer þæt Ebrêa þêod,  
 rædpeahrende, rīce healdan,  
 450 duguðum wealdan, ac þāra dōm leofað  
 ond hira dryhtscipe . . . . .  
 in woruld weorulda willum gefylled,  
 ðê þone āhangnan cýning heriap ond lofiað ”.

## VI.

- þa ic fromlice fædere mīnum,  
 455 ealdum æwitan, āgeaf andsware :  
 “ hū wolde þæt geweorðan on woruldrīce,  
 þæt on þone hālgan handa sendan  
 tō feorhlege fæderas ŷsse  
 þurh wrâð gewitt, gif hīe wiston ær,

---

“ Vide, fili, cum quaestio facta fuerit de ligno, in quod Christum suspenderunt patres nostri, manifesta illud antequam crucieris: jam enim amplius Hebraeorum genus non regnabit, sed regnum eorum erit qui adorant Crucifixum, ipse autem regnabit in seculum seculi.” Ego vero dixi ei; “ Pater, si ergo sciebant patres nostri quia ipse esset



- 460 þæt hê Crîst wære, cyning on roderum,  
 sôð sunu meotudes, sâwla nergend?"  
 ðâ mê yldra mîn âgeaf andsware,  
 frôd on fyrhðe fæder reordode:  
 "ongit, guma ginga, godes hêahmægen,  
 465 nergendes naman. Sê is niða gehwâm  
 unâsecgendlic. Þone sylf ne mæg  
 on moldwege man âspyrigean. *discover*  
 Næfre ic þâ geþeahte, þe þêos þêod ongan,  
 sêcan wolde, ac ic symle mec  
 470 âscêd þâra scylda, nales sceame worhte  
 gâste mînum. Ic him georne oft  
 þæs unrihtes andsæc fremede, *offeret oppositionem*  
 þonne ûðweotan æht bisæton,  
 on sefan sôhton, hû hîe sunu meotudes  
 475 âhêngon, helm wera, hlâford eallra,  
 engla ond elda, æðelust bearna.  
 Ne meahton him swâ disige dêað ôðfæstan  
 weras wonsælige, swâ hîe wêndon âr,  
 sârum settan, þêah hê sume hwîle  
 480 on galgan his gâst onsende,  
 sigebearn godes. Þâ siððan wæs  
 of rôde âhæfen rodera wealdend,  
 eallra þrymma þrym, þrêo niht siððan  
 in byrgenne bîdende wæs  
 485 under þêosterlocan ond þâ þý þridan dæg,  
 ealles lêohtes lêoht, lifgende ârâs,

---

Christus, quare manus suas injecerunt in eum?" Dixit autem mihi:  
 "Audi me, fili, et cognosce ejus inenarrabile nomen, quia numquam  
 consiliatus sum neque conveni cum eis, sed multoties contradicebam  
 illis; sed quia arguebat seniores et Pontifices nostros, ideo condemna-  
 verunt eum crucifigi, putantes mortificare immortalem: quem et de-  
 ponentes de ligno sepelierunt. Ipse autem sepultus post tertium  
 diem surrexit, et manifestavit se suis discipulis: unde credidit  
 Stephanus frater tuus, et coepit docere in nomine ejus: et consilio



ðêoden engla, ond his þegnum *hine*,  
 sôð sigora frêa, seolfne geýwde  
 beorht on blæde. Þonne brôðor þîn  
 490 onfêng æfter fyrste fulwihtes bæð,  
 lêohtne gelêafan. Þâ for lufan dryhtnes  
 Stephanus wæs stânum worpod,  
 ne geald hê yfel yfele, ac his ealdfêondum  
 þingode þrohtherd, bæd þrymcynning,  
 495 þæt hê him þâ wêadæd tô wræce ne sette,  
 þæt hê for æfstum unscyldigne,  
 synna lêasne, Sawles lârum  
 feore beræddon, swâ hê þurh fêondscipe  
 tô cwale monige Crîstes folces  
 500 dêmde, tô dêape. Swâ þêah him dryhten eft  
 miltse gefremede, þæt hê manegum *wearð*  
 folca tô frôfre, syððan him frymða god,  
 niða nergend, naman oncyrde,  
 ond hê syððan wæs sanctus Paulus  
 505 be naman hâten, ond him nâenig wæs  
 ælærendra ôðer betera  
 under swegles hlêo syðþan æfre,  
 þâra þe wîf oððe wer on woruld cendan,  
 þêah hê Stephanus stânum hehte  
 510 âbrêotan on beorge, brôðor þîne.  
 nû ðû meahht gehýran, hæleð mîn se lêofa,  
 hû ârfæst is ealles wealdend,  
 þêah wê æbylgð wið hine oft gewyrcen,

---

facto Pharisaei cum Saducaeis condemnauerunt eum ut lapidaretur;  
 et tollens eum multitudo lapidauerunt eum. Sed beatus ille cum  
 traderet animam, expandit manus suas ad coelum, et orabat dicens:  
 "Domine ne statuas illis hoc peccatum." Audi me, fili, et doceo te de  
 Christo et de pietate ejus: quia et Paulus, qui ante templum sedebat  
 et exercebat artem scenographiae; erat persequens eos qui in Christo  
 credebant, qui concitavit populum adversus fratrem suum Stephanum;  
 et pietate ductus super eum Dominus, unum de sanctis suis fecit eum.



- synna wunde, gif wê sôna eft  
 515 þâra bealudâeda bôte gefremmap  
 ond þæs unrihtes eft geswîcap.  
 Forðan ic, sôðlice, ond mîn swâes fæder  
 syðþan gelyfdon . . . . . ,  
 þæt geþrôwade eallra þrymma god,  
 520 lîfes lâttîow, lâðlic wîte  
 for oferþearfe ilda cynnes.  
 Forðan ic þê lâere þurh lêoðrûne,  
 hyse lêofesta, þæt ðû hospewide,  
 æfst nê eofulsæc æfre ne fremme,  
 525 grimne geagncwide, wið godes bearne.  
 Þonne ðû geearnast, þæt þê bið êce lîf,  
 sêlust sigelêana, seald in heofonum".  
 Ðus mec fæder mîn on fyrndagum  
 unweaxenne wordum lærde,  
 530 septe sôðcwidum (þâm wæs Sýmon nama),  
 guma gehðum frôd. Nû gê geare cunnon,  
 hwæt êow þæs on sefan sêlest þince  
 tô gecýðanne, gif ðeos cwên ûsic  
 frigneð ymb ðæt trêo, nû gê fyrhðsefan  
 535 ond môdgeþanc mînne cunnon'.  
 Him þâ tîgênes þâ glêawestan  
 on wera þrêate wordum mældon :  
 ' nêfre wê hýrdon hæleð ænigne  
 on þysse þêode, bûtan þec nûðâ,  
 540 þegn ôðerne, þyslic cýðan  
 ymb swâ dýgle wyrd. Ðô, swâ þê þynce, *enly*  
 fyrngidda frôd, gif ðû frugnen sîe  
 on wera corðre. Wîsdômes beðearf,

---

Propter quod ego et patres mei credidimus in eum, quia vere filius Dei est. Et nunc, fili, noli blasphemare eum, neque eos qui in eum credunt : et habebis vitam aeternam.

Haec mihi contestatus est pater meus Simon, Ecce omnia audistis : quid vobis placet, si interrogaverit nos de ligno Crucis ? " Ceteri autem



worda wærlicra ond witan snyttro,  
 545 sê ðære æðelan sceal andwyrde âgifan  
 for þyslicne þrêat on meþle'.

## VII.

WEOXAN word cwidum : weras þeahtedon  
 on healfa gehwæne, sume hyder, sume þyder,  
 þrydedon ond þôhton. þâ cwom þegna hêap  
 550 tô þâm heremeðle. Hrêopon friccan,  
 câseres bodan : ' êow þeos cwên lapap,  
 secgas, tô salore, þæt gê seonoðdômas  
 rihte reccen. Is êow râdes þearf  
 on meðelstede, môdes snyttro'.  
 555 Hêo wæron gearwe, geômormôde  
 lêodgebyrgean, þâ hie laðod wæron  
 þurh heard gebann, tô hofe êodon  
 cýðan cræftes miht. þâ sîo cwên ongan  
 weras ebresce wordum nêgan  
 560 fricggan fyrhðwêrige ymb fyrngewritu,  
 hû on worulde âer wîtgan sungon,  
 gâsthâlige guman, be godes bearne,  
 hwær se þeoden geþrôwade,  
 sôð sunu meotudes, for sâwla lufan.  
 565 Hêo wæron stearce, stâne heardran,  
 noldon þæt gerýne rihte cýðan  
 nê hire andsware âenige secgan,  
 torngenîðlan, þæs hîo him tô sôhte,  
 ac hîo worda gehwæs wiðersæc fremedon

---

dixerunt, "Nos talia numquam audivimus, qualia a te hodie dicta sunt. Si ergo inquisitio facta fuerit de hoc, vide ne ostendas. Manifeste autem qui haec dicis et locum nosti." Haec eis dicentibus, ecce veniunt milites ad eos dicentes, "Venite, vocat vos Regina." Illi autem dum venissent judicabantur ab ea; et nihil verum volebant dicere de hoc



570 fæste on fyrhðe, þæt hêo frignan ongan,  
cwædon, þæt hîo on aldre ôwiht swylces  
nê ær nê sîð æfre hýrdon.

Elene mapelade ond him yrre oncwæð :  
' ic êow tô sôðe secgan wille,

575 ond þæs in life lige ne wyrðeð,  
gif gê þissum lêase leng gefylgað  
mid fæcne gefice, þê mê fore standap,  
þæt êow in beorge bælfýr fornimeð,  
håttost heaðowelma, ond êower hrâ bryttað,

580 lâcende lîg, þæt êow þæt lêas *sceal*  
âwended weorðan tô woruldgedåle.

— Ne magon gê ðå word gesêðan, † þe gê hwîle nû on  
unriht

*Wifop* wrigon under womma scêatum. Ne magon gê þå  
wyrð bemîðan,

bedyrnan þå dêopan mihte'. Ðå wurdon hîe dêaðes  
on wênan,

585 âdes ond endelîfes, ond þær þå ænne betæhton  
giddum gearusnottorne (þåm wæs Iûdas nama  
cenned for cnêomâgum) — þone hîe þære cwêne âgêfon,  
sægdon hine sundorwîsne : ' hê þê mæg sôð gecýðan,  
onwrêon wyrda gerýno, swå ðû hine wordum frignest,  
590 æriht from orde ôð ende forð.

Hê is for eorðan æðeles cynnes,  
wordcræftes wîs ond wîtgan sunu,  
bald on meðle. Him gebyrde is,  
þæt hê gêncwidas glêawe hæbbe,

595 cræft in brêostum. Hê gecýðeð þê  
for wera mengo wîsdômes gife

---

unde percunctabantur. Tunc beata Helena jubet illos omnes igni tradi. Qui cum timuissent, tradiderunt ei Judam, dicentes; "hic viri justus et prophetae filius est, et legem novit cum actibus suis: hic, Domina, omnia quae desiderat cor tuum ostendet tibi diligenter." Et omnibus simul testimonium illi perhibentibus, dimisit eos, et tenuit



- purh þâ myclan miht, swâ þîn mōd lufap'.  
 Hîo on sybbe forlêt sêcan gehwylcne  
 âgenne eard ond þone âenne genam  
 600 Iûdas tô gîsle ond þâ georne bæd,  
 þæt hê be ðære rôde riht getâhte,  
 þâ âr in legere wæs lange bedyrned,  
 ond hine seolfne sundor âcîgde.  
 Elene mapelode tô þâm ânhagan,  
 605 tîrêadig cwên: 'þê synt tû gearu,  
 swâ lîf, swâ dêað, swâ þê lêofre bið  
 tô gecêosanne. Cýð ricene nû,  
 hwæt ðû þæs tô þinge þafian wille'.  
 Iûdas hire ongên þingode (ne meahte hê þâ gehðu  
 bebûgan,  
 610 oncyrran † rex genîðlan. Hê wæs on þære cwêne  
 gewealdum):  
 'hû mæg þæm geweorðan, þe on wêstenne  
 mēðe ond metelêas môrland trydeð,  
 hungre gehæfted, ond him hlâf ond stân  
 on gesihðe bû *samod* geweorðað  
 615 streac ond hnesce, þæt hê þone stân nime  
 wið hungres hlêo, hlâfes ne gîme,  
 gewende tô wædle ond þâ wiste wiðsæce,  
 beteran wiðhyccge, þonne hê bêga beneah?'

## VIII.

- Him þâ sêo êadige andwyrde âgeaf  
 620 Elene for eorlum undearnunga:

---

Judam solum. Et convocans eum, dixit ad illum: "Vita et mors propositae sunt tibi: elige tibi quod vis, vitam an mortem." Judas dixit: "Et quis in solitudine constitutus, panibus sibi apposis, lapides manducat?" Beata autem Helena dixit: "Si ergo in coelo et in terra vis vivere, dic mihi ubi absconditum est lignum pretiosae Crucis."



- ‘ gif ðû in heofonrice habban wille  
 eard mid englum ond on eorðan lif,  
 sigorlêan in swegle, saga ricene mê,  
 hwær sêo rôd wunige radorcyninges  
 625 hâlig under hrûsan, þê gê hwîle nû  
 þurh morðres mân mannum dyrndun’.  
 Jûdas maðelade (him wæs geômor sefa,  
 hât æt heortan ond gehwæðres wâ,  
 gê hê heofonrices *hyht* swâ môde) *samod*  
 630 ond þis andwearde ânforlête  
 rice under roderum, gê hê ðâ rôde *tæhte*):  
 ‘ hû mæg ic þæt findan, þæt swâ fyrn gewearð  
 wintra gangum? Is nû worn sceacen,  
 .cc. oððe mâ geteled rîme.  
 635 Ic ne mæg âreccan, nû ic þæt rîm ne can.  
 Is nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra  
 frôdra ond gôdra, þê ûs fore wæron,  
 glêawra gumena. Ic on geogoðe wearð  
 on siðdagum syððan âcenned,  
 640 cnihtgeong hæleð. Ic ne can, þæt ic nât,  
 findan on fyrhðe, þæt swâ fyrn gewearð’.  
 Elene maðelade him on andsware:  
 ‘ hû is þæt geworden on þysse werþeode,  
 þæt gê swâ monigfeald on gemynd witon,  
 645 alra tâcna gehwylc, swâ Trôiana  
 þurh gefeoht fremedon? Þæt wæs fær mycel,  
 open ealdgewin, þonne þêos æðele gewyrd,  
 geâra gongum. Gê þæt geare cunnon  
 êdre gereccan, hwæt þær eallra wæs

---

Judas dixit: “Quemadmodum habetur in gestis, sunt jam anni  
 ducenti plus minusve: et nos, cum simus juniores, quomodo possumus  
 haec nosse?” Beata Helena dixit: “Quomodo ante tantas generatio-  
 nes in Ilio et Troade factum est bellum, et omnes nunc commemorantur  
 qui ibi sunt mortui: et monumenta eorum et loca scriptura tradit.”  
 Judas dixit: Vere, Domina: quia conscripta sunt: nos autem non



- 650 on manrîme morðorslehtes,  
 dareðlâcendra dêadra gefeallen  
 under bordhagan. Gê þâ byrgenna  
 under stânhleoðum ond þâ stôwe swâ some  
 ond þâ wintergerîm on gewritu setton’.
- 655 Iûdas maðelade (gnornsorge wæg): *vrgan V*  
 ‘wê þæs hereweorces, hlâfdige mîn,  
 for nýdpearfe nean myndgiap *Gen.*  
 ond þâ wiggpræce on gewritu setton,  
 þêoda gebæru, ond þis næfre
- 660 þurh âniges mannes mûð gehýrdon  
 hæleðum cýðan, bûtan hêr nûðâ’.  
 Him sêo æðele cwên âgeaf andsware :  
 ‘wiðsæcest ðû tô swiðe sôðe ond rihte  
 ymb þæt lîfes trêow ond nû lýtle âer
- 665 sægdest sôðlice be þâm sigebêame  
 lêodum þînum ond nû on lige cyrrest’.  
 Iûdas hire ongên þingode, cwæð, þæt hê þæt on gehðu  
 gespræce  
 ond twêon swiðost, wênde him trâge hnâgre.  
 Him oncwæð hraðe câseres mæg :
- 670 ‘hwæt, wê ðæt hýrdon þurh hâlige bêc  
 hæleðum cýðan, þæt âhangen wæs  
 on Caluarie cyninges frêobearn,  
 godes gâstsunu. þû scealt geagninga  
 wîsdôm onwrêon, swâ gewritu secgaþ,
- 675 æfter stedewange hwær sêo stôw sîe  
 Caluarie, âer þec cwealm nime,  
 swilt, for synnum, þæt ic hîe syððan mæge

---

habemus haec conscripta. Beata Helena dixit: “Quid est quod paulo ante confessus es a te ipso, quia sunt gesta?” Judas dixit: “In dubio locutus sum.” Beata Helena dixit: “Ego quidem habeo beatam vocem Evangeliorum, in quo loco crucifixus est ipse Dominus: tantum ostende mihi, qui vocatur Calvariae locus; et ego faciam mundari locum; forsitan inveniam desiderium meum.” Judas dixit: “Neque



- geclâensian Crîste tô willan,  
 hæleðum tô helpe, þæt mê hâlig god  
 680 gefylle, frêa mihtig, feores ingeþanc,  
 weoruda wuldorgeofa, willan mînne,  
 gâsta gêocend'. Hire Iûdas oncwæð  
 stîðhygcende: 'ic þâ stôwe ne can  
 nê þæs wanges wiht nê þâ wîsan cann'.  
 685 Elene maðelode þurh eorne hyge:  
 'ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes,  
 þone âhangnan god, þæt ðû hungre scealt  
 for cnêomâgum cwylmed weorðan,  
 bûtan þû forlâete þâ lêasunga  
 690 ond mê sweetollîce sôð gecyðe'.  
 Heht þâ swâ cwicne corðre lædan,  
 scûfan scyldigne (scealcas ne gâeldon)  
 in drýgne sêað, þær hê duguða lêas  
 sîomode in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst  
 695 under hearmlocan hungre geþrêatod,  
 clommum beclungen, ond þâ cleopigan ongan  
 sârum besylced on þone seofeðan dæg  
 mêðe ond metelêas (mægen wæs geswiðrod):  
 'ic êow healsie þurh heofóna god,  
 700 þæt gê mê of ðyssum earfeðum ûp forlâeten  
 hêanne fram hungres genîðlan. Ic þæt hâlige trêo  
 lustum cýðe, nû ic hit leng ne mæg  
 helan for hungre. Is þes hæft tô ðan strang,  
 þrêanýd þæs þearl ond þes þroht tô ðæs heard  
 705 dôgorrîmum. Ic âdrêogan ne mæg  
 nê leng helan be ðâm lîfes trêo,  
 þêah ic ær mid dysige þurhdrifen wære  
 ond ðæt sôð tô late seolf gecnêowe'.

---

locum novi; quia nec eram tunc." Beata Helena dixit: "Per Crucifixum fame te interficiam, nisi dixeris veritatem." Et cum haec dixisset, jussit eum mitti in lacum siccum, usque in septem dies, sic ut custodiretur a custodibus. Cum transissent autem septem dies,



## VIII.

- þâ ðæt gehýrde, sîo þær hæleðum scêad,  
 710 beornes gebæro, hîo bebêad hraðe,  
 þæt hine man of nearwe ond of nýdcleofan,  
 fram þâm engan hofe, ûp forlête.  
 Hîe ðæt ofstlîce efnedon sôna  
 ond hine mid ârum ûp gelæddon  
 715 of carcerne, swâ him sêo cwên bebêad.  
 Stôpon þâ tô þære stôwe stîðhycgende  
 on þâ dûne ûp, ðê dryhten âer  
 âhangen wæs, heofonrices weard,  
 godbearn, on galgan, ond hwæðre geare nyste  
 720 hungre gehýned, hwær sîo hâlige rôd  
 721.2 þurh *fêondes* searu foldan getýned  
 lange legere fæst lêodum dyrne  
 wunode wælreste. Word stunde âhôf  
 725 elnes oncýðig ond on ebrisc spræc :  
 ‘dryhten hælend, þû ðe âhst dôma geweald  
 ond þû geworhtest þurh þînes wuldres miht  
 heofon ond eorðan ond holmþræce,  
 sæs sîdne fæðm, samod ealle gesceaft  
 730 ond þû âmâete mundum þînum  
 ealne ymbhwyrft ond ûprador  
 ond þû sylf sitest, sigora waldend,  
 ofer þâm æðelestan engelcynne,  
 þe geond lyft farað lêohte bewundene,

---

clamavit Judas de lacu, dicens, “Obsecro vos, educate me, et ego ostendam vobis crucem Christi.”

Cum ascendisset autem de lacu, perrexit usque ad locum, nesciens certius ubi jacebat Crux Christi, levavitque vocem suam ad Dominum Hebraica lingua et dixit: “Deus, Deus, qui fecisti coelum et terram, qui palmo metisti coelum et pugno terram mensurasti; qui sedes super currum Cherubin, et ipsa sunt volantia in aeris cursibus luce immensa,



- 735 mycle mægenþrymme. Ne mæg þær manna gecynd  
 of eorðwegum up gefêran  
 in lichoman mid þa lēohtan gedryht,  
 wuldres âras. þu geworhtest þa  
 ond to þegnunge þinre gesettest,  
 740 hâlig ond heofonlic. þara on hâde sint  
 in sindrêame syx genemned,  
 þa ymbsealde synt mid syxum êac  
 fiðrum, gefrætwað, fêgere scînaþ.  
 þara sint .iiii., þe on flihte a  
 745 þa þegnunge þrymme beweotigaþ  
 fore onsýne êces dêman,  
 singallîce singaþ in wuldre  
 hâedrum stefnum heofonciniges lof,  
 wôða wlitegaste, ond þas word cweðaþ  
 750 clænum stefnum (þam is ceruphîn nama):  
 ‘hâlig is se hâlgas hêahengla god,  
 weoroda wealdend. Is ðæs wuldres ful  
 heofun ond eorðe ond eall hêahmægen  
 tîre getâcnod’. Syndon tu on þam,  
 755 sigorcynn, on swegle, þe man sêraphîn  
 be naman hâteð. Hîe sceolon neorxnawang  
 ond lîfes trêo lêgene sweorde  
 hâlig healdan. Heardecg cwacaþ,  
 beofaþ, brogdenmæl ond blêom wrixleð  
 760 grâpum gryrefæst. þæs ðu, god dryhten,  
 wealdest wîðan fyrhð, ond þu womfulle  
 scyldwyrcente sceaðan of radorum

---

ubi humana natura transire non potest; quia tu es qui fecisti ea ad ministerium tuum: sex animalia, quae habent senas alas; quattuor quidem ex ipsis quae volant, ministrantia et incessabili voce clamantia, “Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus,” Cherubin vocantur; duo autem ex his posuisti in Paradiso custodire lignum vitae, quae vocantur Seraphin. Tu autem dominaris omnium, quia tua factura sumus, qui incredibiles Angelos profundo tartaro tradidisti; et ipsi sunt sub



- /      âwurpe wonhȳdige.    þā sīo wêrge sceolu  
       under heolstorhofu hrêosan sceolde  
 765    in wīta forwyrd.    þær hīe in wylme nū  
       drêogap dēaðcwale in dracan fæðme  
       þēostrum forþylmed.    Hē þīnum wiðsōc  
       aldordōme, þæs hē in ermðum sceal,  
       ealra fūla fūl, fāh þrōwian,  
 770    þēownēd þolian.    þær hē þīn ne mæg  
       word âweorpan, is in wītum fæst,  
       ealre synne fruma, sūsle gebunden.  
       Gif þīn willa sīe, wealdend engla,  
       þæt rīcsie, sē ðe on rōde wæs  
 775    ond þurh Mārian in middangeard  
       âcenned wearð in cildes hād,  
       þēoden engla (gif hē þīn nāre  
       sunu synna lēas, nāfre hē sōðra swā feala  
       in woruldrīce wundra gefremede  
 780    dōgorgerīnum.    Nō ðū of dēaðe hine  
       swā þrymlīce, þēoda wealdend,  
       âweahte for weorodum, gif hē in wuldre þīn  
       þurh ðā beorhtan bearn ne wære),  
       gedō nū, fæder engla, forð bēacen þīn.  
 785    swā ðū gehȳrdest þone hālgan wer,  
       Moyses, on meðle, þā ðū, mihta god,  
       geȳwdest þām eorle on þā æðelan tīd  
       under beorhhliðe bān Iosephes,  
       swā ic þē, weroda *wealdend*, gif hit sīe willa þīn,  
 790    þurg þæt beorhte gesceap biddan wille,

---

fundo abyssi a draconum foetore cruciandi, et tuo praecepto contradicere non possunt. Et nunc, Domine, si tua voluntas est regnare filium Mariae, qui missus est a te (nisi autem fuisset ex te, non tantas virtutes fecisset; nisi vero tuus puer esset, non suscitares eum a mortuis) fac nobis, Domine, prodigium hoc; et sicut exaudisti famulum tuum Moysen, et ostendisti ei ossa patris nostri Ioseph; ita et nunc, si est voluntas tua, ostende nobis occultum thesaurum:



þæt mē þæt goldhord, gâsta scyppend,  
 geopenie, þæt yldum wæs  
 lange behýded. Forlæt nū, lîfes fruma,  
 of ðām wangstede wynsumne ūp  
 795 under radores rýne rêc âstîgan  
 lyftlâcende. Ic gelyfe þê sêl  
 ond þý fæstlîcor ferhð staðelige,  
 hyht untwêondne, on þone âhangnan Crîst,  
 þæt hê sîe sôðlice sâwla nergend,  
 800 êce, ælmihtig, Israhela cining,  
 walde wîdan ferhð wuldres on heofenum,  
 â bûtan ende, êcra gestealda'.

## X.

ÐA of ðære stôwe stêam ūp ârâs,  
 swylce rêc, under radorum. þær ârâred wearð  
 805 beornes brêostsefa. Hê mid bâm handum  
 êadig ond âeglêaw ūpward plegade.  
 Iûdas mapelode glêaw in gepance :  
 ‘nū ic þurh sôð hafu seolf gecnâwen  
 on heardum hige, þæt ðu hâelend eart  
 810 middangeardes. Sîe ðê, mægena god,  
 prýmsittendum þanc bûtan ende,  
 þæs ðû mē swâ mêðum ond swâ mânweorcum  
 þurh þîn wuldor inwriga wyrda gerýno.  
 Nū ic þê, bearn godes, biddan wille,  
 815 weoroda willgifa, nū ic wât, þæt ðû eart

---

et fac ab eodem loco fumum odoris aromatum et suavitatis ascendere :  
 ut et ego credam crucifixo Christo, quia ipse est Rex Israel, et nunc  
 et in secula seculorum.”

Haec cum orasset Judas, statim commotus est locus, et multitudo  
 fumi et aromatum odoris suavitatis ascendit de loco : ita ut admira-  
 tus Judas plauderet ambabus manibus suis, et diceret : “ In veritate,



- gecyðed ond âcenned allra cyninga þrym,  
 þæt ðû mâ ne sîe mînra gylta,  
 þâra þe ic gefremede nalles fêam sîðum, *plentiful before*  
 metud, gemyndig. Læt mec, mihta god,  
 820 on rîmtale rîces þînes  
 mid hâligra hlýte wunigan  
 in þære beorhtan byrig, þær is brôðor mîn  
 geweorðod in wuldre, þæs hê wære wið þec,  
 Stephanus, hêold, þeah hê stângreopum  
 825 worpod wære. Hê hafað wîgges lêan,  
 blæd bûtan blinne. Sint in bôcum his  
 wundor, þâ hê worhte, on gewritum, cyðed'.  
 Ongan þâ wilfægen æfter þâm wuldres trêo  
 elnes ânhýdig eorðan delfan  
 830 under turfhagan, þæt hê on .xx.  
 fôtmælum feor funde behelede,  
 under nêolum niðer næsse gehýdde *cliff*  
 in þeostorcofan — hê ðær .iii. mêtte  
 in þâm rêonian hofe rôda ætsomne  
 835 grêote begraue, swâ hîo geârdagum  
 ârlêasra sceolu eorðan beþeahton,  
 Iûdêa *cynn*. Hîe wið godes bearne  
 nîð âhôfun, swâ hîe nô sceoldon, *very early form*  
 þær hîe leahtra fruman lârum ne hýrdon.  
 840 þâ wæs môdgemynd myclum geblîssod,  
 hige onhyrded þurh þæt hâlige trêo,  
 inbryrded brêostsefa, syððan bêacen geseh *old Sae. form*  
 hâlig under hrûsan. Hê mid handum befêng  
 wuldres wynbêam ond mid weorode âhôf

Christe, tu es Salvator mundi; gratias tibi ago, Domine, qui cum sim indignus, non me fraudasti dono gratiae tuae. Deprecor te, Domine Jesu Christe, memor esto mei et dele peccata mea, et adnumera me cum fratre meo Stephano, qui scriptus est in Actibus duodecim Apostolorum tuorum." Haec cum dixisset, accipiens fossorium praecinxit se viriliter, et coepit fodere. Cum autem fodisset passus viginti,



- 845 of foldgræfe. Fêðegestas  
 êodon, æðelingas, in on þâ ceastre.  
 Âsetton þâ on gesyhðe sigebêamas .iii.  
 eorlas ânhýdige fore Elenan cnêo  
 collenferhðe. Cwên weorces gefeah  
 850 on ferhðsefan ond þâ frignan ongan,  
 on hwylcum þâra bêama bearn wealdendes,  
 hæleða hyhtgifa, hangen wære.  
 ‘Hwæt, wê þæt hýrdon þurh hâlige béc  
 tâcnum cýðan, þæt twêgen mid him  
 855 geprôwedon, ond hê wæs pridda sylf  
 on rôde trêo. Rodor eal geswearc  
 on þâ slîðan tîd. Saga, gif ðû cunne,  
 on hwylcere þyssa præora þêoden engla  
 geprôwode, þrymmes hyrde’.  
 860 Ñe meahte hire Iûdas (nê ful gere wiste)  
 sweotole gecýpan be ðâm sigebêame,  
 on hwylcne se hælend âhafen wære,  
 sigebearn godes, âr hê âsettan heht  
 on þone middel þære mæran byrig  
 865 bêamas mid bearhtme ond gebîdan þær,  
 ôð ðæt him gecýðde cyning ælmihtig  
 wundor fôr weorodum be ðâm wuldres trêo.  
 Gesæton sigerôfe, sang âhôfon,  
 râdpeahtende, ymb þâ rôda præo  
 870 ôð þâ nigoðan tîd, hæfdon nêowne gefêan  
 mærdum gemêted. þâ þær menigo cwom,  
 folc unlýtél, ond gefærenne man  
 brôhton on bâre beorna præate

invenit tres cruces absconditas, quas ejiciens attulit in civitatem.  
 Interrogabat autem beatissima Helena, quae esset crux Christi: “sci-  
 mus autem quia ceterae duae latronum sunt, qui cum eo crucifixi  
 sunt.” Et ponentes eas in media civitate expectabant gloriam Christi.  
 Et circa horam nonam ferebatur mortuus juvenis in grabato: Judas  
 autem gaudio repletus dixit: “Nunc cognosces, Domina, dilectissimum



- on nêaweste (wæs þā nigoðe tid),  
 geong 875 gingne gāstlēasne. þā ðær Iūdas wæs  
 on mōdsefan miclum geblissod.  
 Heht þā āsettan sāwllēasne,  
 līfe belidenes līc, on eorðan,  
 unlifgendes, ond ūp āhōf,  
 880 rihtes wēmend, þāra rôda twā  
 fyrhðglēaw on fæðme ofer þæt fæge hūs,  
 dêophycgende. Hit wæs dêad, swā ær,  
 līc legere fæst: leomu cōlodon  
 prēanēdum bepeaht. þā sīo priddes wæs  
 885 āhafen hālig. Hrā wæs on anbīde,  
 ðð ðæt him uppan æðelinges wæs  
 rôd āræred, rodorcyniges bēam,  
 sigebēacen sôð. Hē sōna ārās  
 gāste gegearwod, geador bû samod  
 890 līc ond sāwl. þær wæs lof hafēn  
 fæger mid þý folce. Fæder weorðodon  
 ond þone sôðan sunu wealdendes  
 wordum heredon. Sīe him wuldor ond þanc  
 ā bûtan ende eallra gesceafta.

## XI.

- 895 ÐA wæs þām folce on ferhðsefan  
 ingemynde, swā him ā scyle,  
 wundor, þā þe worhte weoroda dryhten  
 tō feorhnere fira cynne,

---

lignum et virtutem ejus.” Et tenens grabatum Judas, fecit deponi mortuum, et posuit super eum singulas cruces, et non surrexit: imposita autem tertia cruce Dominica super mortuum, statim surrexit qui mortuus fuerat juvenis, et omnes, qui aderant, glorificabant Dominum.

Sed omnium bonorum semper invidus diabolus cum furore voci-



- lifes lâtflaw. þā þær ligesynnig  
 900 on lyft āstāh lācende fēond.  
 Ongan þā hlēoðrian helledēofol,  
 eatol æclæca, yfela gemyndig :  
 ‘hwæt is þis, lā, manna, þe mīnne eft  
 þurh fyrngeslit folgaþ wyrdeð,  
 905 īceð ealdne nīð, æhta strūdeð?  
 Þis is singal sacu. Sāwla ne mōton  
 mānfremmende in mīnum leng  
 æhtum wunigan, nū cwom elþēodig,  
 þone ic ær on firenum fæstne talde,  
 910 hafað mec berēafod rihta gehwylces,  
 feohgestrēona. Nis ðæt fæger sīð.  
 Feala mē se hælend hearma gefremede,  
 nīða nearolicra, sē ðe in Nazareð  
 āfēded wæs. Syððan furþum wēox  
 915 of cildhāde, symle cirde tō him  
 æhte mīne. Ne mōt ænige nū  
 rihte spōwan. Is his rīce brād  
 ofer middangeard, mīn is geswiðrod  
 ræd under roderum. Ic þā rōde ne þearf  
 920 hleah tre herigean. Hwæt, se hælend mē  
 in þām engan hām eft getynde  
 geōmrum tō sorge. Ic þurh Iūdas ær  
 hyhtful gewearð ond nū gehýned ēom,  
 gōða geāsne, þurh Iūdas eft,  
 925 fāh ond frēondlēas. Gēn ic findan can  
 þurh wrōhtstafas wiðercyr siððan  
 of ðām wearhtreafum. Ic āwecce wið ðē  
 oðerne cyning, sē ēhteð þīn,

---

ferabatur in aere, dicens : “ Quis iterum hic est, qui non permittet me  
 suscipere animas meorum ? O Jesu Nazarene, omnes traxisti ad te :  
 ecce et lignum tuum manifestasti adversum me. O Juda ! quid hoc  
 fecisti ? Nonne prius ego per Judam traditionem perfeci, et populum  
 concitavi impie agere ? Ecce nunc per Judam ego hinc ejicior.



- ond hê forlæteð lāre þīne  
 930 ond mǎnþēawum mīnum folgaþ  
 ond þec þonne sendeð in þā sweartestan  
 ond þā wyrrestan wītebrōgan,  
*beset by* þæt ðû sārūm forsōht wiðsæcest fæste  
 þone āhangnan cyning, þām ðû hýrdest ær'.  
 935 Him ðā glêawhýdig Iûdas oncwæð,  
 hæleð hildedêor (him wæs hālig gāst  
 befoleƿ fæste, fýrhāt lufu,  
 weallende gewitt þurh wīgan snyttro),  
 ond þæt word gecwæð wīsdōmes ful:  
 940 'ne þearft ðû swā swīðe, synna gemyndig,  
 sār nīwigan ond sæce ræran,  
 morðres mǎnfrêa, þæt þê se mihtiga cyning  
 in nêolnesse nyðer bescûfeð,  
 synwyrceƿde, in sūsła grund  
 945 dōmes lêasne, sê ðe dêadra feala  
 worde âwehte. Wite ðû þê gearwor,  
 þæt ðû unsnytttrum ânforlête  
*acc.* lêohta beorhtost ond lufan dryhtnes,  
 þone fâgran gefêan, ond on fýrbæðe  
 950 sūsłum beþrungeƿ syððan wunodeƿt,  
 âde onâled, ond þær âwa scealt,  
 wiðerhycgende, wergðu drêogan,  
 yrmðu, būtan ende'. Elene gehýrde,  
 hū se fêond ond se frêond geflitu rârdon,  
 955 tîrêadig ond trâg, on twâ halfa,  
 synnig ond gesâelig. Sefa wæs þê glædra,  
 þæs þe hêo gehýrde þone hellesceapān  
 oferswīðedne, synna bryttan,

---

Inveniam et ego quid faciam adversum te: suscitabo alium Regem,  
 qui derelinquet Crucifixum, et mea exequetur consilia, et immittet in  
 te iniqua tormenta: et tunc cruciatus negabis Crucifixum." Judas  
 autem, fremens in spiritu sancto, dixit: "Qui mortuos suscitavit  
 Christus, ipse te damnet in abyssum ignis aeterni." Haec audiens



ond þâ wundrade ymb þæs weres snyttro,  
 960 hû hê swâ gelêafful on swâ lýtlum fæce  
 ond swâ uncýðig æfre wurde  
 glêawnesse þurgoten. Gode þancode,  
 wuldorcyninge, þæs hire se willa gelamp  
 þurh bearn godes bêga gehwæðres,  
 965 gê æt þære gesyhðe þæs sigebêames  
 gê ðæs gelêafan, þe hîo swâ lêohte oncnêow  
 wuldorfæste gife in þæs weres brêostum.

## XII.

Ðâ wæs gefrêge in þære folcsceare,  
 geond þâ werþêode wîde lâded,  
 970 mære morgenspel manigum on andan,  
 þara þe dryhtnes æ dyrnan weldon,  
 boden æfter burgum, swâ brimo fæðmað,  
 in ceastra gehwære, þæt Crîstes rôd  
 fyrrn foldan begræfen funden wære,  
 975 sêlest sigebêacna, þara þe sîð oððe ær  
 hâlig under heofenum âhafen wurde,  
 ond wæs Iûdêum gnornsorga mæst,  
 werum wansæligum, wyrda lâðost,  
 þæt hîe hit for worulde wendan *ne* meahton, *aver*  
 980 cristenra gefêan. Ðâ sîo cwên bebêad  
 ofer eorlmægen âras fýsan  
 ricene tô råde, sceoldon Rômwarena  
 ofer hêanne holm hlâford sêcean  
 ond þâm wîggende wilspella mæst  
 985 seolfum gesecgan, þe ðæt sigorbêacen  
 þurh meotodes êst mêted wære,

---

beata Helena admirabatur fidem Judae: cum magno autem studio  
 collocans praetiosam Crucem, auro et lapidibus pretiosis, faciens  
 loculum argenteum, in ipso collocavit Crucem Christi et ecclesiam



- funden in foldan, þæt ær feala mæla  
 behýded wæs hālgum tō tēonan,  
 cristenum folce. þā ðām cininge wearð  
 990 þurh þā mæran wōrd mōd geblissod,  
 ferhð gefêonde. Næs þā fricgendra  
 under goldhoman gād in burgum  
 feorran gefêrede. Wæs him frōfra mæst  
 geworden in worlde æt ðām willspelle,  
 995 hlihðende hyge, þe him hereræswan  
 ofer êastwegas, âras, brôhton,  
 hū gesundne sīð ofer swonrāde  
 secgas mid sigecwên âseted hæfdon  
 on Crêca land. Hīe se cāsere heht  
 1000 ðfstum myclum eft gearwian  
 sylfe tō sīðe. Secgas ne gældon,  
 syððan andsware êdre gehýrdon,  
 æðelinges word. Heht hē Elenan hæl  
 âbêodan beadurôfre, gif hīe brim † nesen  
 1005 ond gesundne sīð settan mōsten,  
 hæleð hwætmōde, tō þære hālgan byrig.  
 Heht hire þā âras êac gebêodan  
 Constantînus, þæt hīo cirican þær  
 on þām beorhhliðe bêgra rædum  
 1010 getimbrede, tempel dryhtnes,  
 on Caluarie Crīste tō willan,  
 hæleðum tō helpe, þær sīo hālige rōd  
 gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,  
 þāra þe gefrugnen foldbūende  
 1015 on eorðwege. Hīo geefnde swā,  
 siððan winemagas westan brôhton  
 ofer lagufæsten lêofspell manig.  
 Ðā sêo cwên bebêad cræftum getýde

---

construxit in ipso Calvariae loco. Judas autem accipiens incorruptionis baptismum in Christo Jesu, de praecedentibus signis ostensus est fidelis, et commendavit eum Episcopo qui illo tempore erat adhuc



- sundor âsêcean, þâ sêlestan,  
 1020 þâ þe wrætlicost wyrcean cûðon  
 stângefôgum, on þâm stedewange  
 girwan godes tempel. Swâ hire gâsta weard  
 reord of roderum, hêo þâ rôde heht  
 golde beweorcean ond gimcynnum,  
 1025 mid þâm æðelestum eorcnanstânum,  
 besetton searocræftum ond þâ in seolfren fæt  
 locum belûcan. þær þæt lîfes trêo,  
 sêlest sigebêama, siððan wunode  
 æðelum *unbræce*. þær bið â gearu  
 1030 wraðu wannhâlum wîta gehwylces,  
 sæce ond sorge. Hîe sôna þær  
 purh þâ hâlgan gesceaft helpe findaþ,  
 godcunde gife. Swylce Iûdas onfêng  
 æfter fyrstmearce fulwihtes bæð  
 1035 ond geclâensod wearð Crîste getrýwe,  
 lîfwearde lêof. His gelêafa wearð  
 fæst on ferhðe, siððan frôfre gâst  
 wic gewunode in þæs weres brêostum,  
 bylde tô bôte. Hê þæt betere gecêas,  
 1040 wuldres wynne, ond þâm wyrсан wiðsôc,  
 dêofulgildum, ond gedwolan fylde,  
 unrihte â. Him wearð êce rex,  
 meotud, milde, god mihta wealdend.

## XIII.

- þâ wæs gefulwad, sê ðe âr feala tîda  
 1045 lêoht gearu . . . . . ,  
 inbryded brêostsefa on þæt betere lîf,

---

Jerosolymis, et baptizavit eum in Christo. Cum moraretur beata Helena in Jerosolyma factum est Beatum Episcopum dormitionem



- gewended tô wuldre. Hûru, wyrd gescreâf,  
 þæt hê swâ gelêaffull ond swâ lêof gode  
 in worlðrice weorðan sceolde,  
 1050 Crîste gecwême. þæt gecýðed wearð,  
 siððan Elene heht Eusebium  
 on rædgepeaht, Rôme bîsceop,  
 gefetian on fultum forðsnotterne  
 hæleða gerædum tô þære hâlgan byrig, *mediation*  
 1055 þæt hê gesette on sacerdhâd  
 in Ierusalem Iûdas þâm folce  
 tô bîsceope burgum on innan  
 þurh gâstes gife tô godes temple  
 cræftum gecorene, ond hine Cyriacus  
 1060 þurh snyttro gepeaht syððan nemde  
 nîwan stefne. / Nama wæs gecyrred  
 beornes in burgum on þæt betere forð  
 æ hâelendes. þâ gên Elenan wæs  
 môd gemynde ymb þâ mæran wyrd  
 1065 geneahhe for þâm næglum, þe ðæs nergendes *gaining*  
 fêt þurhwodon ond his folme swâ some,  
 mid þâm on rôde wæs rodera wealdend  
 gefæstnod, frêa mihtig. Be ðâm frignan ongan  
 cristenra cwên, Cyriacus bæd,  
 1070 þæt hire þâ gîna gâstes mihtum  
 ymb wundorwyrd willan gefylde,  
 onwrige wuldorgifum, ond þæt word âcwæð  
 tô þâm bîsceope, bald reordode :

---

accipere in Christo. Beata autem Helena accersivit Episcopum Eusebium urbis Romae, et ordinavit Judam Episcopum in Jerosolyma Ecclesiae Christi: mutavit autem nomen ejus, et vocatus est Cyriacus.

Beata autem Helena, repleta Dei fide, et intelligens Scripturas per vetus et novum Testamentum, instructa et repleta Spiritu sancto, iterum coepit studiose requirere qui in cruce confixi fuerant clavi, in quibus impii Judaei Salvatorem crucifixerunt: et convocans Judam,



- ‘ þû mê, eorla hlêo, þone æðelan bêam,  
 1075 rôde rodera cininges, ryhte getæhtesð,  
 on þâm âhangen wæs hæðenum folmum  
 gâsta gêocend, godes âgen bearn,  
 nerigend fira. Mec þâra nægla gên  
 on fyrhðsefan fyrwet myngap. ✕  
 1080 Wolde ic, þæt ðû funde, þâ ðe in foldan gên  
 dêope bedolfen dierne sindon,  
 heolstre behýded. Â mîn hige sorgað,  
 rêonig rêoteð ond geresteð nô,  
 ârþan mê gefylle fæder ælmihtig,  
 1085 wereda wealdend, willan mînne,  
 niða nergend, þurh þâra nægla cyme,  
 hâlig of hîehða. Nû ðû hrædlîce  
 eallum êaðmêdum, âr sêlesta,  
 þîne bêne onsend in ðâ beorhtan gesceaft  
 1090 on wuldres wealdend, bide wigena þrym,  
 þæt þê gecýðe cyning ælmihtig  
 hord under hrûsan, þæt gehýded gên,  
 duguðum dyrne, dêogol, bideð’.  
 þâ se hâlga ongan hyge staðolian  
 1095 brêostum onbryrded bîsceop þæs folces,  
 glædmôð êode gumena þrêate  
 god hergendra ond þâ geornlîce  
 Cyriacus on Caluarie  
 hlêor onhylde, hygerûne ne mâð,

---

qui cognominatus est Cyriacus, dixit ei: “Quod circa lignum crucis  
 erat, repletum est desiderium meum: sed de fixoriis qui infixi sunt  
 imminet tristitia. Sed non requiescam et de hoc, donec Dominus  
 compleat desiderium meum: sed accede adhuc, et de hoc precare  
 Dominum.” Sanctus vero Episcopus Cyriacus, veniens ad Calvariae  
 locum una cum multis Fratribus, qui in Domino Jesu Christo  
 crediderunt per inventionem sanctae Crucis, et quod in mortuo  
 factum est signum; elevans in coelum oculos suos et manibus simul  
 percutiens pectus, exclamavit ex toto corde ad Dominum, confitens  
 priorem ignorantiam, et beatificans omnes qui crediderunt in Christo



- 1100 gâstes mihtum tô gode cleopode  
 eallum êaðmêdum, bæd him engla weard  
 geopenigean uncûðe wyrd  
 nîwan on nearwe, hwær hê þâra nægla swîðost  
 on þâm wangstede wênan þorfte.  
 1105 Leorte ðâ tâcen forð, þær hîe tô sægon,  
 fæder, frôfre gâst, ðurh fýres blêo  
 ûp êðigean, þær þâ æðelestan  
 hæleða gerædum hýdde wæron  
 þurh nearusearwe næglas on eorðan.  
 1110 Ðâ cwom semninga sunnan beorhtra  
 lâcende lîg. Lêode gesâwon  
 hira willgifan wundor cýðan,  
 ðâ ðær of heolstre, swylce heofonsteorran  
 oððe goldgimmus, grunde getenge  
 1115 næglas of nearwe neoðan scînende  
 lêohte lîxton. Lêode gefægon,  
 weorud willhrêðig, sægdon wuldor gode  
 ealle ânmôde, þeah hîe âr wæron  
 þurh dêofles spild in gedwolan lange,  
 1120 âcyrred fram Crîste. Hîe cwædon þus :  
 ‘ nû wê seolfe gesêoð sigores tâcen,  
 sôðwundor godes, þæt wê wiðsôcun âr  
 mid lêasingum. Nû is in lêoht cymen,  
 onwrigen, wyrda bigang. Wuldor þæs âge  
 1125 on hêannesse heofonrîces god’.  
 Ðâ wæs geblissod, sê ðe tô bôte gehwearf

---

et qui credituri sunt adhuc. Diu autem eo orante, ut manifestaretur illi signum aliquod, quemadmodum in cruce ita et in fixoriis, in fine orationis, cum diceret; “Amen,” factum est tale signum, quod omnes qui aderamus vidimus. Magna autem coruscatio de loco illuxit, ubi inventa est sancta Crux, clarior solis lumine; et statim apparuerunt clavi illi, qui in Dominico confixi fuerant corpore, tamquam aurum fulgens in terra; ita ut omnes sine dubio dicerent credentes, “Nunc cognoscimus in quem credimus.” Quos accipiens cum magno timore



- purh bearn godes, bisceop þara lêoda,  
 nîwan stefne. Hê þam næglum onfêng  
 egesan geâclod ond þære ârwyrðan  
 1130 cwêne brôhte. Hæfde Ciriacus  
 eall gefylled, swâ him sêo æðele bebêad,  
 wîfes willan. Þa wæs wôpes hring,  
 hât hêafodwylm ofer hlêor goten,  
 nalles for torne: têaras fêollon  
 1135 ofer wîra gespon. Wuldres gefylled  
 cwêne willa. Hêo hîe on cnêow sette  
 lêohte gelêafan, lâc weorðode  
 blissum hrêmig, þe hire brungen wæs  
 gnyrna tô gêoce. Gode þancode,  
 1140 sigora dryhtne, þæs þe hîo sôð gecnêow  
 andweardlice, þæt wæs oft bodod  
 feor âr beforan fram fruman worulde  
 folcum tô frôfre. Hêo gefylled wæs  
 wîsdômes gife, ond þa wîc behêold  
 1145 hâlig heofonlic gâst, hrêðer weardode,  
 æðelne innøð. Swâ hîe ælmihtig  
 sigebearn godes sioððan freoðode.

## XIII.

- Ongan þa geornlice gâstgerýnum  
 on sefan sêcean sôðfæstnesse  
 1150 weg tô wuldre. Hûru, weroda god  
 gefullæste, fæder on roderum,

---

obtulit Beatae Helenae. Quae figens genua et caput inclinans, adoravit eos.

Repleta autem sapientia et scientia multa valde, cogitabat quid de his faceret. Quae cum in semetipsa posuisset omnem exquirere viam veritatis; Spiritus sancti gratia misit in sensum ejus tale quiddam



- cining ælmihtig, þæt sêo cwên <sup>obtained</sup> begeat  
willan in worulde. Wæs se wîtedôm  
purh fyrnwitan beforan sungen  
1155 eall æfter orde, swâ hit eft gelamp  
ðinga gehwylces. þêodcwên ongan  
purh gâstes gife georne sêcan  
nearwe geneahhe, tô hwan hîo þâ næglas sêlost  
ond dêorlicost gedôn meahte  
1160 dugoðum tô hrôðer, hwæt þæs wære dryhtnes willa.  
Heht ðâ gefetigean forðsnotterne  
ricene tô rûne, þone þe rædgepeaht <sup>wisdom</sup>  
purh glêawe miht georne cûðe,  
frôdne on ferhðe, ond hine frignan ongan, <sup>prudent in heart</sup>  
1165 hwæt him þæs on sefan sêlost þûhte  
tô gelæstenne, ond his lâre gecêas  
purh þêodscipe. Hê hire <sup>prîste</sup> oncwæð : <sup>script</sup>  
‘ þæt is gedafenlic, þæt ðû dryhtnes word  
on hyge healde, hâlige rûne,  
1170 cwên sêlest, ond þæs cininges bebod  
georne begange, nû þê god sealde  
sâwle sigespêd ond snyttro cræft,  
nerigend fira. þû ðâs næglas hât  
þâm æðelestan eorðcyninga  
1175 burgâgendra on his brîdels dôn  
meare tô mîdlum. þæt manigum sceall  
geond middangeard mære weorðan,  
þonne æt sæcce mid þý oferswîðan mæge  
fêonda gehwylcne, þonne fyrðhwate  
1180 on twâ healfe tohtan sêcap  
sweordgeniðlan, þær hîe ymb *sige* winnað,

---

facere, ad commemorationem generationum quae venturae erant, quod Prophetæ pronuntiaverunt ante multas generationes. Convocans autem virum fidelem et disciplinatum, cui testimonium perhibebant multi, dixit ei: Regis mandata custodi et regale sacramentum exerce; accipe hos clavos, et fac eos salivares in fraeno equi, qui Regis erit;



- wrâð wið wrâðum. Hê âh æt wîgge spêd,  
 sigor æt sæcce ond sybbe gehwær,  
 æt gefeohte frið, sê þe foran lædeð *in front shall show*  
 1185 brîdels on blancan, þonne beadurôfe  
 æt gârpræce guman gecoste  
 berað bord ond ord. Þis bið beorna gehwâm  
 wið æglæce unoferswîðed  
 wæpen æt wîgge. Be ðâm se wîtga sang  
 1190 snottor searupancum. Sefa dêop gewôd,  
 wîsdômes gewitt. Hê þæt word gecwæð:  
 “cûp þæt gewyrðeð, þæt þæs cyninges sceal  
 mearh under môdegum mîdlum geweorðod,  
 brîdelshringum. Bið þæt bêacen gode  
 1195 hâlig nemned ond sê hwætêadig,  
 wîgge weorðod, sê þæt wicg byrð.” *joie*  
 þâ þæt ôfstlice eall gelæste  
 Elene for eorlum, æðelinges heht,  
 beorna bêaggifan, brîdels frætwan,  
 1200 hire selfre suna sende tô lâce  
 ofer geofenes strêam gife unscynde.  
 Heht þâ tôsomne, þâ hêo sêleste  
 mid Iûdêum gumena wiste,  
 hæleða cynnes, tô þære hâlgan byrig,  
 1205 cuman in þâ ceastre. Þâ sêo cwên ongan  
 læran lêofra hêap, þæt hîe lufan dryhtnes  
 ond sybbe swâ same sylfra betwêonum,  
 frêondræddenne, fæste gelæston *absolutely perfect*

erunt autem arma inexpugnabilia contra omnes adversarios, victoria  
 vero erit Regis et pax belli, ut id quod dictum est per Prophetam  
 impleatur. “Et erit in illo die quod est in fraeno equi sanctum Domini  
 vocabitur (Zac. 14, 20).” Beata autem Helena, qui in Jesu Christo  
 fide sunt confirmans in Hierosolymis, et omnia perficiens, persecu-  
 tionem Judaeis immisit, quia increduli facti sunt, et minavit eos a  
 Judaea. Tanta autem gratia secuta est Sanctum Cyriacum Episco-  
 pum, ut daemones per orationes ejus effugaret, et omnes hominum  
 sanaret infirmitates. Beata autem Helena dona multa derelinquens



- leahtorlêase in hira lîfes tîd  
 1210 ond þæs lâtteowes lârum hýrdon,  
*crisostomus* cristenum þêawum, þê him Cyriacus  
*proclaiming* bude bôca glêaw. Wæs se bissceophâd  
 fâegere befæsted. Oft him feorran tô *well established*  
 laman, limsêoce, lefe cwômon,  
 1215 healte, heorudrêorige, hrêofe ond blinde, *wounded*  
 hêane, hygegeômre, symle hâelo þær *lonely & the sad*  
 æt þâm bisceope, bôte, fundon *making*  
 êce tô aldre. Þâ gēn him Elene forgeaf  
 sincweorðunga, þâ hîo wæs sîðes fûs  
 1220 eft tô êðle, ond þâ eallum bebêad  
 on þâm gumrîce god hergendum, *realm*  
 werum ond wîfum, þæt hîe weorðeden  
 môde ond mægene þone mæran dæg, *soul strength*  
 heortan gehigdum, in ðâm sîo hâlige rôd  
 1225 gemêted wæs, mærost bêama,  
 þâra þe of eorðan ûp âwêoxe  
*hidden* geloden under lêafum. Wæs þâ lencten âgân  
 bûtan .vi. nihtum âr sumeres cyme  
 on maias kalendas. Sîe þâra manna gehwâm  
 1230 behliden helle duru, heofones ontýned,  
 êce geopenad engla rîce,  
 drêam unhwîlen, ond hira dâel scired  
 mid Mârian, þe on gemynd nime  
 þære dêorestan dægweorðunga  
 1235 rôde under roderum, þâ se rîcesða  
 ealles oferwealdend earne bepeahte. — Finit. x

---

sancto Episcopo Cyriaco ad ministerium pauperum, dormivit in pace, septimo decimo Kalendas Maji; demandans omnibus qui Christum diligunt, viris ac mulieribus, celebrare commemorationem diei, in qua inventa est sancta Crux quinto nonarum Majarum. Quicumque vero memoriam faciunt sanctae Crucis, accipiant partem cum Dei genitrice sancta Maria, et cum Domino nostro Jesu Christo, qui cum Patre et Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat, per infinita saecula seculorum.



## XV.

- þvs ic frôð ond fûs þurh þæt fâcne hûs  
 wordcræftum wæf ond wundrum læs,  
 þrâgum þreodude ond geþanc reodode  
 1240 nihtes nearwe. Nysse ic gearwe  
 be ðære *rôde* riht, âer mê rûmran ge|eaht  
 þurh ðâ mæran miht on môdes þeaht,  
 wîsdôm, onwrað. Ic wæs weorcum fâh,  
 synnum âsâled, sorgum gewâled,  
 1245 bitrum gebunden, bisgum beþrunge,  
 âer mê lâre onlâg þurh lêohtne hâd  
 gamelum tô gêoce, gife unscynde  
 mægencynning âmæt ond on gemynd begêat,  
 torht ontýnde, tîdum gerýmde,  
 1250 bâncofan onband, brêostlocan onwand,  
 lêoðucræft onlêac, þæs ic lustum brêac,  
 willum, in worlde. Ic þæs wuldres trêowes  
 oft, nales âne, hæfde ingemynd,  
 âer ic þæt wundor onwrigen hæfde  
 1255 ymb þone beorhtan bêam, swâ ic on bôcum fand  
 wyrda gangum, on gewritum, cýðan  
 be ðâm sigebêacne. Â wæs secg ôð ðæt  
 cnyssed cearwelmum, *Cên* drûsende,  
 þeah hê in medohealle mâðmas þêge,  
 1260 æplede gold. *Ûr* gnornode  
*Nýd*gefêra, nearusorge drêah,  
 enge rûne, þær him *Eh* fore  
 mîlpaðas mæt, môdig þrægde  
 wîrum gewlenced. *Wên* is geswiðrad,  
 1265 gomen, æfter geârum, geogoð is gecyrred,  
 ald onmêdla. *Ûr* wæs geâra  
 geogoðhâdes glêam. Nû synt geârdagas  
 æfter fyrstmearce forð gewitene,



- lifwynne geliden, swâ *Lago* tōglīdeð,  
 1270 flōdas gefȳsde. *Feoh* æghwām bið  
 lāne under lyfte, landes frætwe  
 gewītaþ under wolcnum winde geliccost,  
 þonne hē for hæleðum hlūd āstīgeð,  
 wæðeð be wolcnum, wēdende færeð  
 1275 ond eft semninga swīge gewyrðeð  
 in nēdcleofan nearwe geheaðrod,  
 þrēam forþrycced. Swā þeos world eall gewīteð,  
 ond ēac swā some, þē hire on wurdon  
 ātȳdrede, tīonlēg nimeð,  
 1280 ðonne dryhten sylf dōm gesēceð  
 engla weorude. Sceall æghwylc ðær  
 reordberendra riht gehȳran  
 dæda gehwylcra þurh þæs dēman mūð  
 ond worda swā same wed gesyllan  
 1285 eallra unsnyttro ær gesprecenra,  
 þrīstra geþonca. Þonne on þrēo dæleð  
 in fȳres feng folc ānra gehwylc,  
 þāra þe gewurdon on wīdan feore  
 ofer sīdne grund. Sōðfæste bīoð  
 1290 yfemest in þām āde, ēadigra gedryht,  
 duguð dōmgeorne, swā hīe ādrēogan magon  
 ond būtan earfeðum ēaðe gepolian,  
 mōdigra mægen. Him gemetgaþ eall  
 ēldes lēoma, swā him ēðost bið,  
 1295 sylfum gesēftost. Synfulle bēoð,  
 māne gemengde, in ðām midle þrēad,  
 hæleð higegeōmre, in hātne wylm  
 þrosme bepehte. Bið se þrida dæl,  
 āwyrgede womsceaðan, in þæs wylmes grund,  
 1300 lēase lēodhatan, līge befæsted  
 þurh ærgewyrht, ārlēasra sceolu,  
 in glēda gripe. Gode nō syððan  
 of ðām morðorhofe in gemynd cumað,



- wuldorcynninge, ac hîe worpene bêoð  
1305 of ðâm heaðuwylme in hellegrund,  
torngenîðlan. Bið þâm twâm dælum  
ungelîce. Mōton engla frēan  
gesêon, sigora god. Hîe âsodene bêoð,  
âsundrod fram synnum, swâ smæte gold,  
1310 þæt in wylme bið womma gehwylces  
þurh ofnes fȳr eall geclænsod,  
âmered ond gemylted. Swâ bið þâra manna ælc  
âscyred ond âsceâden scylda gehwylcere,  
dêopra firena, þurh þæs dōmes fȳr.  
1315 Mōton þonne siðþan sybbe brūcan,  
êces êadwelan. Him bið engla weard  
milde ond blîðe þæs ðe hîe mâna gehwyle  
forsâwon, synna weorc, ond tô suna metudes  
wordum cleopodon. Forðan hîe nû on wlite scînap  
1320 englum gelice, yrfes brūcap *forba*  
wuldorcynninges tô wîdan feore. Amen.



## NOTES.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. **wæs**, 3d p. s. pret. from **wesan**. Singular, notwithstanding plural subject. Cf. N.E.

**geâra**, gen. pl., dependent upon **hwyrftum**. The form is also used adverbially (= N.E. *yore*).

2. **geteled rîmes** = *the number told*. Cf. Dickens, "He overmatched me five hundred times told." **geteled** is p.p. from **tellan** (= *to count*), and **rîmes** is gen. sing. (cf. B. 2729). The whole is an adverbial phrase, in which the instrumental is sometimes used instead of the genitive.

3. **þingemearces**, gen. sg., used adverbially, *according to time*, — as one counts time.

4. **wintra**. Winter, as a measure of time for year, was frequent in O.E. Cf., also, usage of *winter* and *summer* in N.E.

6. **heo**, *form, shape, hue*. Cf. *hue* in Shakespeare's "Sonnets" (22).

**middangeard** = the midearth lying between heaven and hell. This word had this signification, no doubt, even before the introduction of Christianity; for the pagans placed their fiends and monsters under the ground, — whether at the bottom of lakes, as Grendel, or under the world, as Loki, — and Wælheal was above the earth, and between them lay the plain upon which mortal man moved. Cf. Grimm's "Mythologie," 754; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 25.

9. **Rômwara**. Cf. **Rômwarena**, 982.

10. **âhæfen**, p.p. from **ahebban**. The word used in reference to the custom of raising a newly elected king upon a shield, in order to exhibit him to the people. Cf. Grimm, "Rechtsalterthümer," 234. Kemble ("Saxons in England," 154, foot-note) remarks that "levatus in regem = **tô cyninge âhafen** continued to be the words in use long after the custom of really chairing the king had, in all probability, ceased to be observed."

---

<sup>1</sup> A number of these notes are transcriptions from the author's "Teutonic Antiquities in Andreas and Elene" (abbreviated "Antiq. in A. & E.").



14. **gumena**, gen. pl. from **guma** (Lat. *homo*, N.H.G. *bräutigam*, N.E. *bridegroom*. The N.E. *groom*, save in this compound, has another etymon).

19. **wîges wôma**, *noise of war*. **wîg** is a designation of a heathen god (cf. Grimm's "Andreas und Elene," Preface). The god Tiw seems to have been the god of war, and identical with Mars of classical mythology, which is used in the Epinal Glosses as the rendering of Tiw (cf. Tuesday and Mardi); now **wîg** is rendered in the same glosses by Mars which seems to identify Tiw and Wîg (cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," p. 5; Kemble, in "S. in E.," I. 351). **wôma**, according to Grimm ("A. u. E.") corresponds to *ômi* in Old Norse, which is a name of Oðin, and means *the noise-producing god*; hence **wôma** is in all probability a name of Woden (Oðin), which has lost all of its power except the quality of noise it then attributed. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 5 ff.

20. **Hreðgotan** = *the renowned Goths* (Zupitza). Cf. Müllenhoff, Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xii. This union of the Huns and Goths could not have occurred at this time; for the Huns did not appear until A.D. 375. See "Traveller's Song" for another allusion to this union.

21. **Franca**. Some aversion of the author to this people probably gave rise to the addition of their name.

**Hugas** (?). Grimm reads **Hunas**; Grein translates *Hunen*.

24. **wæhlencan**, pl. of **wæhlenc** (f.) = *coat-of-mail*. **wæl** is found in *Walkyr*; **hlenc** is M.E. *lenke*, N.E. *link*.

**wordum ond bordum** is a frequently recurring formula, signifying here the noise attending the raising of the battle standard. Cf. Tac., "Hist.," v. 17; "Germ.," XI.

26. **sweotole**, adv., *visibly, clearly*, etc. There exists, however, a substantive, **sweot** (= *crowd*), and this adverb may refer to that substantive. The heroes were assembled there in crowds (*schaarenweise*), and all together.

**eal**, strongly inflected adj., with loss of *l* in word-end. Cf. Sievers (Cook's edition), § 295. 2.

28. **wulf**, **earn** 29, and **hrefen** 52. The wolf, eagle, and raven were sacred to the highest god, Wodan, and the attendants of war over which he presided. Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," xxvi. f.; Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 343, note; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 7.

29. **ûrigfeðera** (cf. 111), *with moist feathers*, is a not uncommon predicate of the eagle. S., "Judith," 210.

31. **burgenta**, *burg, stadt* (??) (Zupitza). Grimm translates it *Riesenburg*, and makes it refer to some definite locality, but mentions that it may refer to some castle-crowned rock. Grein makes it the land of



the Burgundians. It seems to me to refer to some old castle-crowned rock, some giant's wall; and this view seems supported by analogy in such expressions as **enta ærgeweorc** (A. 1237), **eald enta geweorc** (A. 1497, *Ruin* 2), **fyrngeweorc** (A. 738). I take it that we have to do with two words here, — **burg**, the acc. dependent upon **ofer**, and **enta**, the gen. pl. of possession. Cf. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 9.

35. **fêðan trymedon eoredcestum**. This is a dark passage. Cf. Zupitza, "Anz: deut. Alt.," v. 43 ff.; "Recension zu Zupitza's erster Ausgabe," in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*. Grimm translates **eoredcestum** by *electa legio*; Grein, by *turma, legio*; Körner, by *ausgewählte reiterschar*. According to Ten Brink it has the significance of *division, regiment (marschkolonne)* (cf. "Phoenix," 325; "Panther," 52; "Aeðelstan," 24). Wülker translates it by *schaar*. The infantry was strengthened by crowds.

42. **cuð**, *known*. Cf. *uncouth*. "Bound on a voyage uncouth." — *Milton*.

**ceasterwarum**. **ceastre** from *castra*, the Roman camps, then cities founded on their sites; and later, cities generally.

44. **under earhfære**, *by means of the circuit of the arrow*. An allusion to the custom, prevalent among Teutonic nations, of sending an arrow around, in any time of danger or sudden attack, to summon the people with despatch (Grimm, "Rechtsalthümer," 162). The word occurs twice in the "Codex Exonicus," and once later. Dietrich translates it *impetus sagittarum*.

49. **hilde**. *Hild*, goddess of war; = *Bellona*.

52. **hrefen**. S. 28, 29.

**gôl**, from **galan**, *to sing*, with which compare the M.E. *gale*. "In Chaucer's 'Court of Love' the Nightingale is said to cry and *gale*; hence its name nightegale or nightengale." — *Tyrwhitt*. In N.E., *gale (to sing)* is obsolete or rare.

54. Napier's collation, used in Zupitza's third edition, shows **hlêopon**.

56. **câfe**, as punctuated, an adj. Why not an adv.?

58. **sceawedon**, 3d p. pl. A change from the expected subject, *he* (the king), to *they* (the army, including the king).

59. **þæt þe**, which refers to army; **he, hie** (Ten Brink) would be a more intelligible construction.

64. **eaxlgestealna**, *shoulder-companions, trusted companions*. The word indicates the serried files of an army, and evidences the comradeship based upon a partnership in dangers and duties. B. 359, 2853.

68. **gefær**. "Phoenix," 426.

71. **swefnes wôma**, *vision*, lit. *the noise of a dream*. Cf. 19.

73. **hwit**. N.E. *white*, by metathesis.



73. **nathwyle**, *nescio quis*.

74. **þonne**. Before this word we expect a comparative, which for the translation must be supplied; but we find only a positive form here. Cf. B. 69; Orosius, 2d book, at the end, etc.

76. **eofurcumbol** means *the sign of the boar*. It has reference to the sign on the helmet, and is used, by synecdoche, for the helmet itself. Grimm ("A. u. E.," xxviii. f.) and Kemble ("S. in E.," i. 357) both connect this with the cult of Freyr, to whom this beast was sacred. It had probably lost its heathen significance.

78. **nihthelm tōglād**, *the helmet of night fell apart, i.e. darkness vanished*. When night fell, earth was said to have put on her helmet of darkness (cf. A. 1307 ff.). **tōglād** expresses, with particular happiness, the breaking or splitting of this helmet (cf. B. 2488). Here the celestial brilliancy of the angel caused the helmet to split (cf. A. 126) and light to prevail.

80. Cf. 1047.

81. **þe**, ethical dative.

84. **findest**, with future significance.

90. **gimmas**. N.E. *gem* comes from Latin *gemma*, through French *gemme*.

91. **bōcstafum awrīten**. **bōcstæf** (N.H.G.) *beech stave, beech staff*, *i.e.* little pieces of beech, upon the ends of which characters were cut, hence a name for the characters themselves. **awrītan** means *einritzen, eingraben, i.e. cut in*, and refers to the primitive mode of writing; for our word comes from the O.N. *writa*, through this word. Lat. *scribere*, N.H.G. *schreiben*, lives in N.E. *shrive*.

92. **mid þys bêacne ðû . . . oferswiðesð**, *in hoc signo vinces*.

96. **þý . . . þê**. Instrumental, and the explanation of N.E. *the, the* before comparatives; as, "the sooner, the better."

## II.

97. **onlice**, adv., with dat. regimen, **rôde**.

100. **beaggifa**, *ring-giver*. Alluding to the custom of the king to distribute rings of gold in the mead halls; hence, a name for a king.

114 ff. This is evidently a kind of formula describing the opening of battle. Note, for instance, the rhyme. It can hardly refer to a hand-to-hand combat, in which the hostile shields clash against each other; for the hurling of spears, in the next line, would have been futile, if not impossible, at such close quarters. Cf. "Antiq. in A & E.," p. 47.



116. **earhfære**, *Anprall der Geschosse* (Grein), or *Kampf* (Zupitza). Cf., however, 44, and note the aptness of this explanation for this passage.

118. **geolorand** (cf. 50), *yellow border*. The border of the shield served, as we know from the Gnostic verses ("Menology," Grein, "Bibliothek der Agls. Poesie," ii. 346), as a protection or guard for the fingers. It is here used for the shield. Tac. "Germ.," vi.; "Ann.," ii. 14.

131. **sume wîg fornam**, a formula recalling **wyrd**. Cf. **sume drenc fornam** (136), **hine Wyrd fornam** (B. 1206) ("Antiq. in A. & E.," pp. 4 ff.).

141. **gescyrded**, p.p. from **gescyrdan**, *to destroy*. Cf. Sievers, *Anglia*, i. 578; "Wulfstan," 68. ii.; "Andreas," 1315. Grimm has **gescryded** by metathesis.

142. **lÿthwôn**. Cf. Murray, "Dialects of the Several Counties of Scotland."

143. **þanon, þannonne**. M.E. *þanne, þonne, þonnes, þennes*; N.E. *thence*.

151. **þryðbord stênan**, *bejewel the shield*. Was this a custom after the happy issue of battle? Cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 131. **scênan**, *to make shine*.

162 ff. Constantine had just won a most complete victory by virtue of the cross; and now he calls an assembly, to inquire about the unknown God, and asks, —

"þe þis his bêacen wæs  
þe mê swâ lêoht ôðÿwde ond mîne lêode generede  
tâcna torhtost, ond mê tîr forgeaf  
wîgspêd wið wrâðum, þurh þæt wlitige trêo.

There can be no doubt that **tîr**, **gloria** is closely connected etymologically with **Tiw** (O.N. *Tyr*), and it was most probably at first another name for the same god. The rune for *t* (*᚛*), which means **Tir**, recalls ♂, the sign of Mars, with whom **Tiw** was unmistakably connected. This sign of Mars is of great antiquity (cf. Grimm, "A. u. E.," 156).

It is striking, too, as Grimm further notices, that **tîr** so often occurs with **tacen**, or words from the same root. Thus here, and in E. 754 (**tîre getâcnod, decore insignitum**), B. 1654, and several times in "Juliana." The connection with **torht** is scarcely less noticeable (cf. "Judith," 93, 157). In a word, the Teutonic mind attached great importance to the signs and symbols of the gods; and that of this **Tir**



must have been bright, for that idea seems inseparably connected with this symbol mentioned with Tir.

Now **wîgspêd**, in the next line, is formed of **wîg**, which has been seen to be a name of Mars, and equivalent to Tiw, with which Tir is closely related; and **spêd** is *success*; that is, the word means *the success which Mars grants*, hence success in war. Now this passage denotes the desire of a *heathen* king to find out who an unknown God is, — a God unknown because his sign or emblem (a cross) was unknown; but, as if this showed a lack of confidence in the god of war, upon whom he was in the habit of relying, the heathen king ascribes his success to the heathen God (**wîgspêd**). Indeed, though I am not bold enough to propose a change in the usual rendering of this passage, I mention that a capital *T* and Grein's punctuation — namely, the omission of the comma after **forgeaf** — would give us a sentence entirely heathen, — “And Tiw (Mars) granted me Wigspeed (cf. *Godspeed*) against the inimical, through this shining tree”; thus uniting this brightest of signs with the signs of Tiw, in whose martial character this new, unknown God had revealed himself.

179. **on galgan**. Crucifixion was a form of punishment unknown to the Anglo-Saxons; and hence they most frequently described it in the vocabulary of hanging (“Antiq. in A. & E.,” 42).

183. **îlcan**, Scotch *Ilk* (Murray, “Dialects,” etc.). Not to be confounded with *ilk* (= *each, every*).

190. **fram**, agent. M.E. *of*; N.E. *by*.

191. **æt þâm**, *from this one*. Cf. B. 621, 2229.

192. **þæt** refers to Christianity.

193. **tîd**, *tide*; in Whitsuntide, Shrovetide, “time and tide wait for no man,” etc.

### III.

194. **sâelum**, cf. adj. **gesælig**. M.E. *seliga*; N.E. *silly* (not with its present significance, but equivalent to *happy*).

197. **hyhta**. S. “Guthlac,” 116.

198. **ongan . . . cýðan = cýðede**.

**dæges ond nihtes**, adv., *day and night*. **nihtes** is adv. gen., from a feminine substantive.

203. **lâr (læran) + smiðas** (N.E. *smith*), *teaching-smiths*, i.e. teachers.

213. **gemyndig**, generally with gen. Cf. 1064; “Harrowing of Hell,” 29.

219. **Elene**, *Helena*, hence name of poem. This poem makes no allusion to her English origin.



225. From this point to 272 is independent of original.

226. **flote** (M.E. *flote*; N.E. *flote*, *float*) = *wave* (Shaks. "Tempest," i. 2).

227. **Geofon**, which Müller (Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, i. 95) considers as connected with the sea-goddess Gefjon, occurs again, 1201. Merbach ("Das Meer in der Dichtung der Angelsachsen") sees, in the fact that this word occurs only twice in composition, — **geofonhus**, "Gen." 1321; **geofonflod**, "Azar." 125, — further proof of the mythological origin of the word.

231. **æt wendelsæ** seems capable of a twofold interpretation. Either the sea lying between Helen and the cross, *i.e.* separating two lands; or **wendel** may easily refer, and particularly in connection with **on stæðe**, to the varying line dividing land and water, *i.e.* the border of the sea; hence, *at shore, near the coast*.

233. **ofer mearcpaðu**. The divisions of land held in common by a tribe or band, or under the control of a lord or king, were called *Marks* (cf. "God save the mark!"). **mearcpaðu** refers to the roads running through these divisions.

235. **bordum ond ordum**: formula. Cf. **wordum ond bordum** (24).

236. **werum ond wifum**: formula.

237. **scriðan** suggests equine motion. Cf. 238.

238. **brimpisan**, *rusher over the sea*. Perhaps recalling the horse.

**bord**, spoken of as receiving the blows of the waves (**ýða swengas**), is a figurative epithet drawn from the shield in battle, rather than simply the hull of a ship.

239. **earhgeblond** betrays as much familiarity with the battle as the sea.

241. **idese lædan**, acc. and inf., objective complement of **hýrde**.

242. **merestræte** [from **mere**, *sea* (cf. N.E. *mermaid*), + **stræt** (N.E. *street*), *path*], *in the sea-path*.

244. **snyrgan under swellingum**, *glides along under swelling sails*, — like some bird, perchance a swan. Cf. **fugole gelîcost glideð on geofone** (A. 497).

245. **sæmearh plegean** recalls the prancing steed.

246. **wadan wægflotan** suggests the swimmer.

247. **cwên**, *woman*, — *the woman, queen*. Cf. N.E. *quean, queen*.

251. Ms. has **sande bewrecene** (*sand-whipped*), which is more poetical, and fully as intelligible, as **sunde bewrecene**.

254. **hêo** refers to **ýðhofu**.

256. To whom does **on eorle** refer, — Helen? or is it collective and generic?



259. **eofurcumbul**. S. 76.

264. I take **sincgim** to be specific, and to refer to the cross which Constantine had had made.

269. **herefeld**. A warrior's conception of fields in general.

273. **Hierusalem**. Cf. **Jerusalem** (1056). The first is the usual form; the second gives the pronunciation, for the word alliterates with *g* and *j*.

#### IV.

279. **gêmot** recalls the **witena gemot**, or *assembly of counsellors*, whom the king probably appointed, and over whom he presided (Tac. "Germ.," xi.).

294. **wiðwurpon**, regular form; Ms. has **wiðweorpan**.

297. **horu**. According to Sievers (§ 242. 4), instrumental, from **horh**.

300. **spâld**. Cf. **spadl**, **spatl**, N.E. *spittle*. **Spâld** comes through Northumbrian *spaðl*, *spalð*, *spald*.

**corðre**, from Lat. *cohors*.

309. **webbedan**; for **webbedon** is Mercian or Northumbrian.

320. **eodan**, pret. to **gan** (S. § 430).

330. **cynestôle**, from **cyne** [**cyning** or **cyn(?)**] + **stol**, which occurs in "Elene" only in composition.

332. **maðelode**, *spoke, made a speech*. There is something formal in this word.

339. Where did Moses prophecy in these words? Cf. Isaiah ix. 6; Joshua v. 14.

345. Psalms xv. 8.

348. **ic ne wende æfre tô aldre onsîon mîne**, *I never turned my face to life, i.e. to the things of this life*.

353. Where does Essaias make this prophecy?

355. Ms. has **þe** instead of **me**.

356. **nâhton** = **ne âhton**. From **agan** (S. § 420. 2).

358. **man**, indef. pron. Fr. *on*; N.H.G. *man*; N.E. *one*.

**þirsceð**, from **þirscan**, with metathesis **þrescan**. N.E. *thresh*.

359. **nales** = **ne + ealles, nealles, nales**. Cf. **nalas, nalæs**.

#### V.

366. **meotod**. This word, which Vilmar ("Alterthümer in Heliand") conceives as *measurer* (cf. Grein, "Sprachschatz," 2. 240), refers, according to him, in the first instance to the measuring god or god who sets boundaries, — *i.e.* perhaps Thunar, who measured with the hammer, from which were derived those peculiar and prevalent



measures by means of a throw (Grimm, "Deutsche Rechtsalthumben, 54 ff.). The indications are, however, that the god of land-measures, of boundaries, etc., among the Saxons, was Woden. Wanborough (formerly Wodensburh), Wonston (formerly Wodenstan), and numerous others (see Kemble, "S. in E.," i. 344), show his connection with land, while, according to the same author, there are numerous instances in charters of the use of Woden's name in connection with boundary trees, stones, or posts. Hence this **meotod**, which had, no doubt, lost all of its heathen significance, probably referred originally to Woden, as the god of boundaries.

373. **gên**. Cf. *again*.

414. Indirect question is usually expressed by optative.

439. **þe hit siððan cýðde sylfa his eaferan**, *which he himself afterwards told his descendant*.

447. **mîn swâes sunu**. Usual form, **mîn sunu se swâes**.

452. **in woruld weorulda**, *in seculum seculi* (Lat. orig.). Cf. *in secula seculorum*.

## VI.

461. **nergend**, from **nerian** (B. 573). Goth. *nasjan* (cf. *nasjands*).

466. **unasecgendlic**, *inenarrabile*.

479. **sume hwile**, temp. acc., *somewhile*.

483. **þrêo niht**, pl. fem. with omission of final *e*, or perhaps to be explained as neut. pl.

487. **hine** is supplied on account of verse.

489. The tangle by which Judas is made the brother of the first martyr, Stephen, the son of Simon and grandson of Sachias, is unintelligible; but the confusion did not originate with Cynewulf. Cf., for instance, "Die Kreuzeslegenden in Leabhar Breac."; Gustav Schirmer, "St. Gallen" (86) ("Leipziger Dissertation," pp. 12-13, 35-36).

501. **miltse**. Cf. **milde** (*d* before *s* became *t*).

522. **lêoðrûne**, *secret song, secret instruction, admonitio per carmen*.

533. **tô gecýðanne**, inflected infinitive. S. § 363. 1.

539. **nûðâ**, emphatic form of **nû**.

540. **þyslîc** (from **þÿs**), instrumental of **sê + lîc** (*thusly*), *thus*.

## VII.

547. In the Ms. stands **weoxon word cwidum** (where **word** must be construed as plural), *the words increased in (much) speaking*. This is intelligible; and hence the change to **wrixledan** is to be rejected.



548. **on healfa gehwæne** (*gehwæne*, for *gehwone*, = *each*), acc. sg. masc. Cf. S. § 347.

583. **under womma scêatum** (*scêat*, according to Grein, *latebra*, *latibulum*), *in the womb of sins*.

585. **betæhton**, from **betæcan**. **takan** means both *give* and *take*.

600. **tô gîsle**, *zum Geisel* (that is, for torture, in order to evoke from him the desired information).

610. **rex** (Lat.) = *king*, but here equal to *queen*.

618. **beneah**, s. S. 424. 11.

## VIII.

622. **eard** has nothing to do with **eorðe**.

629. *Whether he renounced the hope of heaven, as was in his mind, and this kingdom under the heavens, for the present, or revealed the cross.* The two members of this disjunctive sentence are not complete, nor clear, unless we can interpret **rîce under roderum** as parallel with **heofonrîces**, whereas it seems to be in antithesis. It would then mean *whether he should refuse to reveal the cross, and hence renounce heaven, or reveal it and in consequence claim heaven*.

633. Cf. 304.

635. *I cannot report* (supply *more exactly*).

636. **forðgewitenra**, part. from **forðgewitan**, and best translated by relative clause.

640. **cnihtgeong hæleð**, *a young man* (still) *in the period of youth*.

645 ff. See original. This allusion to the Trojan War would hardly have been retained had it not been well known to the poet's public.

647. **þonne**. After an implied comparison. **open ealdgewin þonne**, *a known battle in olden times* (more remote) *than*, etc.

649. **hwæt** = *how many*.

664. Helen seems to have had the power of divination; else how did she know what Judas had told his companions?

668. **wênde him trâge hnâgre**, *he feared the deplorable evil*. **him** is reflexive pronoun.

685. **þurh eorne hyge**, *in her angry soul* (i.e. not aloud).

691. See original.

## IX.

709. Ten Brink proposes **scrâf** (from **scrifan**); but this is used only of God. See Lat. original.

726. Here begins the prayer. Compare such occurrences in "Crist" and "Juliana."



749. **wlitegaste**. *a*, as connecting vowel, is frequent in Kentish in superlative. **wlitegaste** refers to **wôð̃a**.

750. The hierarchies of angels are several times mentioned in O.E.

First are mentioned six angels with six wings each, of whom four are continually doing service before the eternal Judge. These seem to correspond to the four beasts (Rev. iv. 7); they form a heavenly chorus, and are called "cherubim." The other two are "seraphim"; and their duty is to guard paradise, and the tree of life, with fiery swords. The fall of the evil angel and his cohorts is mentioned in the same prayer. The archangels (**hêahengla**, 751) may or may not have represented another class. The passage concerning the seraphim, who guarded the garden of Eden (756), is taken from Gen. iii. 24, where, however, these guardians are called "cherubim." Should the order in which they are named here (and in "Andreas," 719) be intended to indicate relative rank, then it is singular that this order should be just the reverse of that usually assigned them. Cf. Skeat, "Piers the Plowman," p. 109; "Antiq. in A. & E.," 19, 20.

756. **neorxnawang**, *paradise*. The first part of this word is dark; but the constituent **wang** recalls the "fields of the blessed," etc.

766. **in dracan fæðme**, *in the embrace of the dragon*. A part of the Saxon conception of hell was that it was a huge monster, whose mouth was the entrance. Cf. Grein ("Dichtungen der Angelsachsen"), "Die Hölle selbst ward als Drache gedacht"; Plates IV. and XI. of the Cædmon Ms., Ellis's "Archæologia," vol. xxiv.

773. Notice Lat. original.

783. Notice unusual position of **þurh ð̃a**.

788. *Bones of Joseph* — where?

790. **þurg þæt beorhte gesceap**, of the image of the cross.

791. **goldhord**. Reference, probably, to cross, without any figurative meaning.

802. *in secula seculorum* = **â būtan ende**.

## X.

818. **fêam** [**feawum**, **feaum**, **fêam**]. Cf. A. 615.

825. **wîgges lêan**, *reward of the warrior*. Reference to the reward of Walhalla (S. "Antiq. in A. & E.," 17 f.).

831. **feor** seems to signify *deep*.

832. **niðer**, adv., qualifying **nêolum**.

835. **begrauene**. *u* is an unusual form for O.E.

872. **gefærenne man**, *departed man*. Death, as an entrance upon a



journey, partakes at the same time of Christianity and heathenism: for the former uses such language; the latter held such a doctrine in various forms.

## XI.

900. **feond**. The devil — not his son (cf. “Andreas,” “Juliana,” etc.) — is represented as endowed with the power to fly, and as visiting the earth.

909. Allusion to Christ’s death as a malefactor, and his burial.

922. Judas Iscariot.

924. Judas, later Cyriacus the bishop.

928. Julian the Apostate.

## XII.

983. **holm**. Grein compares this word denoting the appearance of the sea as rising, and not as a flat surface, with Russian *cholm* and Lat. *culmen*, both denoting elevation. Cf. **ofer hêanne holm**, *over the high sea*.

1001. Is **sylfe** used reflexively?

## XIII.

1047. **wyrd**. Among the appellations of the Deity occurs **wyrda wealdend**. It is easy to translate this *Controller of Events*, and to contend, as Köhler (“Germanische Alterthümer in Beowulf,” S. 5) does, that the word had lost all its associations with the Norse *Wyrd* or, as the name is in N.E., *Weird*. In this place, **wyrd** is personified. Cynewulf, recalling the checkered and singular career of Judas, — who, from the most ardent of all opponents to surrender to Helen, becomes a most faithful and steadfast defender of Christianity, — exclaims, “Verily, Weird decreed that he should become so faithful,” etc.; recording, thus, his belief in fatalism, and attributing this to one of the sisters who presided over the destinies of men. If we recall, now, the expression in 80, it may be added, that, had the poet used this expression deliberately and in its full sense, he would not have been heathenizing God, but rather elevating him above the highest powers of heathen belief, — for even the gods were controlled by the decrees of the Norns, — and giving him a controlling power over the controlling powers of heathen belief.

1059. **Cyriacus** is henceforth the name of *Judas*.

1078. **mec** is old form; in younger poetry, **me** is frequent.

1114. **grunde getenge**, *near the surface, on the ground* (Zupitza).



## XIV.

1156. **ðinga gehwylces**, genitive with **gelimpan**. Cf. "Dan." 114. Generally with dative.

1158. **hwan** is instrumental case. Cf. "Sat." 527; "Crist," 32; "Guðlac," 521.

1185. **on blancan**. Cf. Riddle, 23. 18.

1196. **byreð**, for **biereð**.

1227. **lencten**. The year was divided into seasons, — *spring* (**lencten**), **sumer** (1228), *fall* is not mentioned, and **winter** (4). Summer began on the 7th of May; making the seasons, granting their equal duration of three months each, begin on the 7th of May, 7th of August, 7th of November, and 7th of February: which would make midsummer fall about the 21st of June, the time of the summer solstice; midwinter, about the time of the winter solstice, December 21st; while the middle of fall and of spring coincide very nearly with the autumnal and vernal equinoxes (Grein, "A. u. E.," xxiv., and "Nachträge," 171).

1232. **drêam** has the primary meaning of *noisy joviality*; and the derived meaning of *blessedness* is removed by several links in the chain that unites them.

## XV.

1237. **frôd**, *prudent, wise, the age of wisdom; i.e. old*. Grimm translates **frôd ond fûs**, *prudens ac promptus*. **fûs** means *ready*, — then *ready* for something, which the context seems to indicate to be death.

**hûs**, *house, habitation*. Refers, in my opinion, to the body; others think, to the world.

1238. **wæf**, his own work; **læs**, his compilation from other sources.

1239. **reodode** is not found elsewhere.

1240. **nihtes nearwe** (*oppression of night*) seems to suggest sleeplessness, caused by engrossing interest in his work.

1240 ff. That is, that the extended knowledge derived from his reading and aided by his reflection, had given him a clearer insight into the real significance of the cross.

1245. Is **biter** (= *bitter necessity*) neuter or feminine?

1246. **purh lêohtne hâd**, *in a remarkable manner*. Formerly thought to be indicative of clerical station.

1249. **torht**. Cf. "Gen." 2890; B. 313.

**tîdum gerýmde**, *prolonged my days*. Why dative?

1257. Instead of **secg**, read **sæc** (*strife*).

1258. **cên** (*h*), rune for c.



1260. **æplede**. Cf. "Phœnix," 506; "Juliana," 688; Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, xi. 420.

**yr** ( $\mathfrak{H}$ ) rune for *y*, *bow*. Cf. Wülker's "Grundriss," 158-165.

1261. **nyd** ( $\mathfrak{X}$ ), rune for *n*, *need*.

1262. **eh** ( $\mathfrak{M}$ ), rune for *e*, *horse*.

1264. **wên** ( $\mathfrak{P}$ ) rune for *w*, *hope*.

1266. **ur** ( $\mathfrak{N}$ ) rune for *u*, *aurochs*.

1269. **lago** ( $\mathfrak{L}$ ) rune for *l*, *sea*, *lake*.

1270. **feoh** ( $\mathfrak{F}$ ), rune for *f*, *cattle*.

The runes, taken together, give  $\mathfrak{H}\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{X}\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{N}\mathfrak{L}\mathfrak{F}$  (*Cynewulf*). This was discovered by Kemble. Cf. "Grundriss," p. 148.

1276. *Cave of the winds*.

1277. **prêam**. Cf. "Daniel," 294; "Creation," 41. Here begins a description of purgatory.

1294. **eldes**. Cf. "Crist," 1060; B. 3125.



## GLOSSARY.

---

### A.

**â**, always, aye, 744, 802, 894, 896, 1029, 1082, 1257.

**â**, f., law. dryhtnes â, 198, 971; þurh rihte â, 281; Moyses â, 283. êowre â æðelum + cræftige, = versed in the origin of our law, 315; scriptures (written law), revelation, 393, 397; faith, religion, gospel (unrihte â = false religion), 1042. â hâelendes, 1063.

**âbannan**, red. vb., to proclaim, to order, 34.

**âbêodan**, sv. II., to bid, 1004; pret. âbêad; swa him se âr âbêad, as the messenger commanded him, 87.

**âbrêotan**, sv. II., to break to pieces, to destroy, to kill, 510.

**âbylgð**, n., offence, sin, transgression, 401, 513.

**ac**, but, (however) 355, (on the contrary) 222, 450, 469, 493, 569, 863(?), 1304.

**âcennan**, wv. I., to bring forth, bear (child); p.p. âcenned, 5, 178, 339, 639, 776, 816.

**âcîgan**, wv. I., to call, summon (pret. âcîgde), 603.

**âclâca** (= ægl-) m., monster; eatol âclâca, dire monster (i.e. devil), 902.

**âclêaw**, s. æglêaw.

**âcræft**, knowledge of the law,

religion; âcræft eorla (= Jews) 435.

**âcweðan**, sv. V., to utter, pronounce, express (pret. âcwæð), 1072.

**âcyrran**, wv. I., to turn away from, to avert, 1120.

**âd**, m., fire; âde onæled, burnt with fire, 951; funeral pile, 585; pyre, yfemest in þâm âde, uppermost on this pyre, 1290.

**æðelcynning**, m., noble king (of Christ), 219; æðelcynninges rôd.

**æðele**, noble, 275, 300, 476, 545, 591, 647, 662, 733, [1029], 1074, 1107, 1131, 1146, 1174; glorious, 787; costly, valuable, 1025.

**æðeling**, m., nobleman, prince, (of Constantine) 12, 66, 202, 1003, (of Constantine's followers) 99, (generically) 393, (of Helen's followers) 846, 1198, (of Christ) 886.

**æðelu**, n. pl., origin, source (dat., êowre â æðelum + crætige, 315, s. â), race, sect. Israhêla æðelu = the race of the Israelites, 433, [properties, 1029].

**âdrêogan**, sv. II., endure, bear, suffer; inf., 705, 1291.

**âfêdan**, wv. I., bring up, rear; p.p. âfêded, 914.

**âfen**, n., evening, 139.

[æflian, 'comparare,' Gm. 1260.]

**âfre**, ever, (rendered with nega-



tive, hence = never) 349, 361, 524, 572, (rendered without negative, = ever, at any time) 403, 448, 507, (without negative) 961; [always, 451].

**æfst**, n., hate; **æfstum**, dat. sg., 207; **æfst** (acc. sg.) **wið âre**, hatred with favor, 308; for **æfstum**, = out of hatred, 496; **æfst**, acc. sg., 524.

**æfter** (with dat.), after (temporal or local), 233, 430, 490, 1034, 1155, 1265, 1268; about, 828; throughout, 972; during (**æfter woruldstundum** = during my sojourn in the world, 363); behind, upon, 135, 675.

**âfyrhtan**, wv. I., to make afraid, terrify; p.p. **âfyrhted**, = frightened, 56.

**âgalan**, sv. VI., to sing, to strike up (a song, etc.); pret. **âgôl**, **fyrðlêoð âgôl wulf**, the wolf struck up his song of battle, 27; **Dauid . . . dryhtlêoð âgôl**, David sang a song for the people, 342.

**âgan**, p.p., to have, possess; 2d p. sg. **âhst**, 726; 3d p. sg. **âh**, 1182; 3d p. sg. opt. **âge**, 1124. (S. § 420.2.)

**âgân**, **âgangan**, red. vb., pass, go; p.p. **âgangan**, 1; p.p. **âgân**, 1227.

**âgen**, own, 179, 422, 599, 1077.

**âghwâ**, prn., each one, every one; dat. sg., **âghwâm**, 1270.

**âghwylc**, prn., each, 1281.

**âgifan**, sv. V., render, give; andsware **âgifan**, 167, 545; 3d pret. sg. andsware **âgeaf**, 455, 462, 619, 662; pret. pl. (not w.s. form), **âgêfon**, delivered, surrendered, 587.

**âglâec**, n., terror, distress, oppression, 1188.

**âglêaw**, wise in the law, 806; **âclêaw**, 321.

**âhangen**, s. **âhôn**.

**âhebban**, sv. VI., raise, lift up, 10, 17, 29, 112, 724, 844, 862, 868, 879, 885, 976; **ic ûp âhōf eaforan ginge**, etc., I brought up (reared) a young heir, 353.

**âhôn**, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. **âhêngon**, 210, 475; pp. **âhangen**, 180, 245, 445, 671, 718, 1076; acc. p.p. **âhangnan**, 453, 687, 798, 934.

**æht**, f., council, assembly, deliberation, 473.

**æht**, f., possession, property, 905, 916; power, 908.

**âhÿðan**, wv. I., plunder, loot, 41.

**al**, s. **eal**.

**âelârend**, instructor in faith, expounder of law, 506.

**âelc**, prn., every one, each, 1312.

**ald**, s. **eald**.

**aldor**, m., prince (of Constantine), 97, 157.

**aldor**, n., life, 132, 349, 571, 1218.

**aldordôm**, authority, dominion, 768.

**âlesan**, sv. V., select, choose; p.p. **âlesen**, 286, 380.

**ælfylce**, n., strange land, foreign land, 36.

**all**, [1266,] = **eall**.

**æelmihtig**, almighty, (of God) 145, 866, 1084, 1091, 1152, (of Christ) 800, 1146.

**âlÿsan**, wv. I., loose, release (redeem, ransom); **âlÿsde lêoda bearn of locan dêofla**, released the children of men from the snares of the devil, 181.

**âmerian**, wv. I., free from dross, purify, refine, 1312.

**âmetan**, sv. V., measure out, (2d p. sg. pret. **âmâte**, thou measurest out, etc.), measure out to, allot,



grant; 3d p. sg. pret. *âmæt*, the mighty king granted, etc., 1248.

*ân*, one, 417; acc. sg. m. *ênne*, 585, 599; gen. pl. *ânra*, in the formula *ânra gehwylc*, every one, every, 1287.

*anbîd*, n., expectation; on *anbîde*, in expectation, 885.

*ânboren*, only-begotten; *cynig ânboren*, the only-begotten king, 392.

[*anbrôce*, f., building material, wood? (Gm. 1029)], and

*anda*, m., vexation, cause of indignation, 970.

*andsæc*, n.(?), opposition, resistance; *andsæc fremede*, I offered opposition, resisted, 472.

*andswaru*, f., answer, 166, 318, 375, 455, 462, 567, 642, 662, 1002.

*answerian*, wv. II., answer; 3d p. pret. pl. answeredon, 396.

*andweard*, present, 630.

*andweardlice*, adv., at present, now, 1141.

*andwlita*, m., countenance, face, 298.

*andwyrde*, answer, 545, 619.

*êne*, once, a single time, 1253.

*ânforlêtan*, red. vb., give up, surrender, desert; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. *ânforlête*, 630; 2d p. sing. pret. ind. *ânforlête*, = relinquishedst, 947.

*ânhaga*, m., solitary (man), recluse, 604.

*ânhýdig*, of one mind, fixed in mind, determined, 848; *elnes ânhýdig*, determined in zeal, zealous, 829.

*ênig*, prn., any: (1) subst. w. gen., 159; (2) adj., 166, 538, 567, 660, 916.

*ênlic*, unique, excellent, glorious, 74, 259.

*ânmôd*, unanimous, with one mind, 396, 1118.

*æplede*, apple-shaped, 1260.

*âr*, m., ambassador, messenger, (of the angel) 76, 87, 95, (of Helen's messengers) 981, 996, 1007; *âr sêlesta*, O best ambassador, — *i.e.* one who bears the message of one king to another, hence mediator, — (spoken of Cyriacus), 1088.

*âr*, f., honor, 714; favor, 308.

*ær*, adv., formerly, before, 74, 101, 240, 459, 478, 572, 602, 664, 707, 717, 882, 909, 922, 934, 975, 987, 1044, 1118, 1122, 1144, 1285.

*ær*, prep. with dat. before; *ær sumeres cyme*, before summer's advent, 1228.

*ær*, conj., before, with opt., 447, 676; with ind., before, until, 863, 1241, 1246, 1254; *ærþan*, 1084.

*ârêran*, wv. I., raise, build, erect, 129, 887. *ârêred*, elated, 804.

*ærdæg*, m., dawn, 105.

*areccan*, wv. I., expound, report, 635.

*ærest*, first, at first; cf. *ær*, *ærre*, *ærest*, 116.

*ârfæst*, gracious, merciful, 12, 512.

*ærgewyrht*, n., prior action, former deed, 1301.

*æriht*, n., faith (a system of doctrines), law of the covenant (Gn.), 375; code of law, faith, 590.

*ârîsan*, sv. I., arise, 803; rise (of resurrection); pret. sg. *ârâs*, 187, 486; pret. sg. *ârâs*, 888 (of the young man raised from the dead).

*ârlêas*, dishonored, wicked, godless, 836, 1301.

*ærre*, adj. comp., former, 305.

*ârwyrðe*, worthy of honor, venerable, 1129.



**ærþan**, s. **ær**.

**âsâelan**, wv. I., to fasten with ropes, illaqueate, ensnare, fetter; synnum âsâled, fettered by sins, 1244.

**æsc**, m., ash, a lance made of ash, a lance. [140].

**âsceâdan**, red. vb., hold aloof; ic symle mec âscêd þara scylda, I held myself aloof from their guilt always, 470; separate, to separate from impurities, to purify, 1313.

**æscrôf**, renowned for skill with the spear, spear-strong, warlike, 202, 275.

**æscwîga**, m., lancer, 259.

**âscyrian**, wv. I., separate, free, 1313.

**âsêcan**, **âsêcean**, wv. I., to seek out, select; imperative pl. sundor âsêcaþ, 407; inf. sundor âsêcean, 1019.

**âsêoðan**, sv. II., free from dross, refine, purify, 1308.

**âsettan**, wv. I., place, lay, set, 847, 863, 877; perform, accomplish; sîð . . . âseted hæfdon, = had made a voyage, etc., 998.

**âspyrigean**, wv. I., search out, spy, find out, discover, 467.

**âstîgan**, sv. I., ascend, 795; 3d p. sg. pret. âstâh, 188, 900; starts up (of the wind), 1273.

**âsundrian**, wv. II., separate, free, 1309.

**æt**, prep. w. dat., at, in: (1) locative, 137, 231, 251, 399, 628, 1178, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1186, 1189; (2) specification (æt þâm dægweorce, = upon this day's work, 146; æt þære gesyhðe, = in regards to this view, etc., 965); (3) source (æt þâm, = from him, 191; æt þâm bisceope, 1217); (4) means (æt þâm willspelle, = through this good news, 994).

**ætsomne**, together, 834.

**âtýdran**, wv. I., beget, 1279.

**ætýwan**, wv. I., show, reveal; p.p. ætýwed, 69.

**âþrêotan**, sv. II., to be oppressive, burdensome; 3d p. sg. pret. âþrêat, 368.

**âwa**, always, everlasting, 951.

**âweaxan**, sv. VI., grow up; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. âwêoxe, 1226.

**âweccan**, wv. I., awake, arouse (3d p. sg. pret. âwehte, 304, 946; âweahte, 782); incite (ic âwecce wið ðe ôðerne cyning, 927).

**âwendan**, wv. I., turn; þæt êow þæt lêas *sceal* awended weorðan to woruldgedâle, that for you this falsehood should be turned to separation from the world (*i.e.* death), 581.

**âweorpan**, sv. III., throw, hurl, 763; scorn, reject, contradict, oppose, 771.

**âwer** = **âhwær**, somewhere, 33.

**âwita**, m., a man versed in the law, 455.

**âwrîtan**, sv. I., write upon, inscribe, 91.

**âwyrgeð**, accursed, despised; âwyrgeðe womsceaðan, the accursed sin-besmirched enemies, 1299.

## B.

**bæð**, n., bath; fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1034.

**bæðweg**, m., bath-way, sea-way, sea, 244.

**bâel**, n., fire, funeral pile, pyre, [578].

**bâelfýr**, funeral pile fire, [578].

**bald**, bold, 412, 593; boldly (adv.), 1073.



**baldor**, m., prince, (of David) wîgona baldor, 344.

**bân**, n., bone; bân Josephes, 788.

**bâncofa**, m., bone-chamber, body, 1250.

**bannan**, red. vb., call, summon, bid, order, 45.

**bâer**, f., bier, 873. [beran.]

**be**, prep. with dat., by, with [(specification) be naman, by name, 78, 505, 756]; by [(over, — nearness, motion alongside), be wolcnum, by the clouds, 1274]; about, concerning, in reference to (be þâm sigebêame (-beacne), 168, 420, 444, 665, 861, 1257; be þâm lîfes (wuldres), trêo, 706, 867; be ðære rôde, 601, 1241; be godes bearne, 562; be þâm (demonstrative), 337, 342, 1068, 1189; be eow (personal), 350).

**bêacen**, beacon, sign (of the cross), 92, 100, 109, 162, 842; gedô mî, fæder engla, forð bêacen þîn, show forth now, father of angels, thy sign, 784; þæt bêacen (of the nails), 1194.

[**bêacenige**, m., sign, K. 842.]

[**bêaceninga**, 'wäre ominose, fausto omine, feliciter,' Gm. 842.]

**beadu**, f., battle, war, 34, 45.

**beadurôf**, renowned in war, distinguished in battle, 152, 1004, 1185.

**beaduþrêat**, m., battle-throng, troops, army, 31.

**bêaggifa**, m., ring-giver, king; beorna bêaggifa (of Constantine), 100, 1199.

**bealu**, n., evil, wrong, injury, 403.

**bealudæd**, f., evil deed, sin, 515.

**bêam**, m., tree, tree of the cross, cross, 91; 217, 424, 851, 865, 887, 1013, 1074, 1225, 1255.

**bearhtm** (865), breahtm (39), beorhtm (205), m., noise, clang, sound.

**bearn**, n., child, son (of Christ), bearn, 354, 446, 783; æðelust bearna, 476; bearn wealdendes, 391, 851; godes bearn, 179, 525, 562, 814, 837, 964, 1077, 1127; lêoda bearn, = children of men, 181.

**bebêodan**, sv. II., bid, command; 3d p. sg. pret. bebêad, [378], 710, 715, 980, 1018, 1131, 1220; p.p. beboden, 224, 412.

**bebod**, n., command, 1170.

**bebûgan**, sv. II., avoid, 609.

**bêc**, s. bôc.

**beclingan**, sv. III., surround, enclose, shackle, 696.

**becuman**, sv. IV., come, reach, 142.

**bedælan**, wv. I., deprive of, rob, [1244].

**bedelfan**, sv. III., hide by digging, bury; p.p. bedolfen, 1081.

**bedyrnan**, wv. I., hide, conceal, secrete, 584, 602.

**befæstan**, make fast; p.p. befæsted, 1300; make safe, entrust to, commit; p.p. befæsted, 1213.

**befeolan**, sv. IV., grant, bestow upon; p.p. befôlen, 196, 937.

**befôn**, red. vb., embrace, encompass, seize; 3d p. sg. pret. befeng, 843.

**beforan**, prep. with dat., before, 108; adv., before, beforehand, 1142, 1154.

**begangan**, red. vb., execute, fulfil, 1171.

**bêgen**, prn., both, nom. neut. bû, 614, 889; gen. bêga, 618, 964; bêgra, 1009; dat. bâm, 805.

**begêotan**, sv. II., pour into; 3d p. sg. pret. begêat, 1248.



**begitan**, sv. V., obtain, achieve, procure; 3d p. sg. pret. begeat, 1152, [1248].

**begrafan**, sv. VI., bury, cover, hide; grêote begrauene, buried in the sand, 835; foldan begræfen, hid in the earth, 974.

**behealdan**, red. vb., hold, keep, inhabit; 3d p. sg. pret. wïc behêold hâlig . . . gâst, the Holy Ghost inhabited the dwelling, 1144; behold, gaze on, observe; 3d p. sg. pret. behêold, 111, 243.

**behelian**, wv. I., hele (Gower), conceal, hide, 429, 831.

**behlîdan**, sv. I., shut, close; sîe . . . behlîden helle duru, may the door of hell be closed, 1230.

**behýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal, 793, 988, 1082.

**belîðan**, sv. I., rob, deprive of; lîfe belidenes lîc, body robbed of life, 878.

**belûcan**, sv. II., enclose, lock up, 1027.

**bemîðan**, to hide, keep secret, 583.

**bên**, f., prayer, request, 1089.

\***benugan**, s. note 618; beneah with gen, to have at one's disposal; þonne hê bega beneah, when he has both at his disposal, 618.

**bêodan**, sv. II., offer (him wæs hild borden), 18; present, declare, (wære bêodan), to declare protection, 80; bid, order, command (swâ him sîo cwên bêad), 378; announce, proclaim, 972; 3d p. sg. pret. opt. þe him Cyriacus bude, 1212.

**beofian**, wv. II., tremble, shake, 759. s. **bifian**.

**bêon** (often with future significance); bið, 339, 340, 432, 435,

[451], 526, 606, 1029, 1187, 1194, 1270, 1294, 1298, 1306, 1310, 1312, 1316; bið, 1289; beoð, 1295, 1304, 1308.

**beorg**, m., mountain, mount, hill, 510, 578.

**beorgan**, sv. III., with dat., save; sume . . . feore burgon, some saved life, etc., 134.

**beorghlið**, n., 788; beorhhlið, mountain slope.

**beorht**, bright, lucid, shining, glittering, gleaming, brilliant, glorious, sublime, 88, 489, 783, 790, 822, 948, 1089, 1110, 1255.

**beorhte**, adv., brightly, brilliantly, 92.

**beorhtm**, s. **bearhtm**.

**beorn**, m., man (usual in poetry), hero, 100, 114, 186, 253, [614], 710, 805, 873, 1062, 1187, 1199.

**berædan**, wv. I., rob, deprive, 498.

**beran**, sv. IV., bear, carry, lead; beran ût þræce, to lead out to battle, 45; beran bêacen godes, to bear the standard of God, 109; berað bord ond ord, they bear shield and spear, 1187; sê þæt wicg byrð, who guides (directs) this horse, 1196.

**berêafian**, wv. II., rob; p.p. berêafod, 910.

**bescûfan**, sv. II., shove, push, hurl, 943.

**besencan**, wv. I., to sink, [721].

**besêon**, sv. V., intr., see, look, 83.

**besetton**, wv. I., set about, adorn (with jewels), bejewel, 1026.

**besylcan**, wv. I., weaken; sârum besylced, 697.

**betæcan**, wv. I., to commit, deliver, surrender; 3d p. pl. pret. betæhton, 585.



**betera** (s. **gôd**), comp. better, 506; acc. m. **beteran**, 618; acc. ntr. **betere**, 1039, 1046, 1062.

**Bethlem**, Bethlehem, 391.

**betwêonum**, prep. with dat., between; here with gen., among (**sylfra betwêonum**, 1207).

**beþeccan**, wv. I., cover; 3d p. sg. pret. ind. **beþeahte**, 1236; **beþeaht**, 76, 884; 3d p. pl. pret. ind. **beþeah-ton**, 836; p.p. **beþehte**, 1298; regularly **beþeaht**, (s. Sievers, 407, a).

**beþringan**, sv. III., oppress, burden; **sûslum** (**bisgum**) **beþrunge**, 950, 1245.

**beþurfan**, pret. pres., impersonal; **wîsdômes beþearf**, there is need of wisdom, 543.

**beweorcean**, wv. I., work, adorn, ornament, 1024.

**beweotigan**, wv. II., attend to, perform, 745.

**bewindan**, sv. III., wrap, envelop, encase; **lêohte bewundene**, wrapped in light, 734; present, deliver, [213].

**bewrecan**, sv. V., whip, lash; **sunde bewrecene**, sea-lashed, 251 (s. note 251).

**bið**, s. **bêon**.

**bîdan**, sv. I., with gen., wait for, await (**bîdan beorna geþinges**, to await the fate of the men, 253); intr. wait, tarry; 3d p. sg. pret. **bâd**, 329; pres. ptc. **bîdende**, 484; 3d p. sg. pres. **bîdeð**, 1093.

**biddan**, sv. V., ask, beg; with acc. of pers. + **þæt**, pret. **bæd**, 494, 1069; beg earnestly, pray (with **þæt**), 3d p. sg. pret., 600, 1101; **biddan**, 790, 814; imperative **bide**, 1090.

**bifian**, s. S. 416, note 5.

**bigang**, m., course; **wyrda bigang**, course of events, 1124.

**bil**, **bill**, n., sword, 122, 257. Cf. policeman's billy (?).

**bîoð**, s. **bêon**.

**bisceop**, m., bishop, 1052, 1057, 1073, 1095, 1127, 1217, [**biscop**, **biscep**] [**episcopus**].

**bisgu**, f., trouble; dat. pl. **bisgum beþrunge**, by troubles oppressed, 1245.

**bisittan**, sv. V., to sit in; with acc. **æht bisæton**, they sat in council, 473.

**bissceophâd**, m., bishopric, bishop's dignity, 1212.

**biter**, adj., bitter, fierce (bitter necessity, 1245).

**bitre**, adv., bitterly, painfully, [1245].

**blâc**, white, bright, brilliant, 91.

**blæd**, m., good fortune, 162; prosperity, glory, 354, 489; happiness, 826.

**blanca**, m.; on **blancan**, = on the white horse, 1185.

**blêo**, n., color, appearance, hue, form, 759, 1106.

**blîde**, blithe, glad, happy, 96, 246; friendly, gracious, 1317.

**blind**, blind, 1215.

**blindnes**, f., blindness, 299, 389.

**blinn**, n. (?), end, ceasing; **bûtan blinne**, without end, 826.

**bliss**, f., bliss, joy; dat. pl. **blissum hrêmig**, = rejoiced with bliss, 1138.

**bôc**, f., book; (on godes) **bôcum**, 204, 290, 826; **þurh hâlige bēc**, 364, 670, 853; **bôca gleaw**, 1212; on **bôcum**, 1255.

**bôcstæf**, m., letter, character; **bôcstafum âwriten**, 91.

**boda**, m., messenger, ambassador, 77, 262, 551.

**bodian**, wv. II., announce, 1141.



- bold**, n., house, [162].
- bord**, n., (board), shield; **bord** ond **ord**, 1187; **borda** gebrec, 114; **wordum** ond **bordum**, 24; **bordum** ond **ordum**, 235; **board**, hull, 238.
- bordhaga**, m., protection of the shield; under **bordhagan**, 652.
- bordhrêða**, m., cover of the shield (Heyne, "Bêowulf," 2204); ornament of the shield (Zupitza), shield, 122.
- bôt**, f., reparation, reform, remedy, healing, atonement, 299, 389, 1217; repentance, 515, 1039, 1126.
- brâd**, broad, extended, 917.
- breahm**, s. **bearhtm**.
- breca**n, sv. IV., break, 122, 244; 3d p. pl. pret. **bræcon**.
- bregdan**, sv. III., weave, plait; **brogden** byrne, plaited corselet, 257.
- brêost**, n., breast, bosom; dat. pl. **brêostum**, 595, 967, 1038, 1095.
- brêostloca**, m., breast-lock, bosom's recess, soul, 1250.
- brêostsefa**, mind (heart), in the breast, 805, 842, 1046.
- brîdels**, m., bridle, reins, 1175, 1185, 1199.
- brîdelshring**, m., bridle-ring, 1194.
- brim**, n., surging flood, breakers (of the sea), sea (ocean), 253, 972, 1004.
- brimnesen**, 'iter marinum' (Gm.), das glückliche überstehen der seefahrt, (Gn.), [1004].
- brimþisa**, m., rusher over breakers (brandungsrauscher, Gn.), ship, 238.
- brimwudu**, sea-wood, ship, 244.
- bringan**, wv. I., irreg. (cf. S., § 407, a), bring; 3d p. sg. pret. **brôhte** 1130; 3d p. pl. pret. **brôhton**, 873, 996, 1016; p.p. **gebrôht**, seldom (cf. S., § 407, a, 7); **bremgen**, 1138.
- brôðor**, m., brother, 489, 510, 822.
- brogdenmæl**, drawn sword (cf. Sweet) (das geschwungene schwert, Gn.), sword with spiral sign, 759.
- brôhte**, s. **bringan**.
- bront**, steep, high, 238.
- brûcan**, sv. II., with gen., use, enjoy, [451], 1251, 1315, 1320.
- brytta**, m., dispenser, distributor, 162, 194; originator, author, 958.
- bryttian**, wv. II., divide, rend asunder, destroy, 579.
- bû**, s. **bêgen**.
- burg**, f., stronghold, fortress, [31]; gen. sg. **byrig**, castle (city), 864; dat. sg. **byrig**, castle (city), 822; city, 1006, 1054, 1204; gen. pl. **burga**, cities, 152; dat. pl. **burgum**, cities, 412, 972, 992, 1057, 1062.
- burgâgend**, possessing castles (citadels), 1175.
- bûrgeat**, n., tor (nach Ettmüller), 31.
- Burgendas**, -dan, pl. m., Burgundians, [31].
- [**burgent** (?), f. (?), **burg**, stadt (?), 31 Zupitza]; s. **burg** and **ent**.
- burggeat**, n., city gate, [31].
- burgsittend**, city-dweller, citizen, 276.
- burgwîgend**, warrior of the city or castle, defender of the city or castle, 34.
- bûtan**, prep. with dat., without; (â) **bûtan** ende, 802, 811, 894, 953; **bûtan** blinne, 826; **bûtan** earfeðum, 1292; save, except, **bûtan** VI. **nih-tum**, save six nights, 1228; with acc. (?), except; **bûtan** þec, except thee, 539.
- bûtan**, conj., unless; **bûtan** þû



forlæte þa lêasunga, unless thou desist from these lies, 689.

**byldan**, wv. I., incite, impel, encourage, 1039.

**býme**, f., trumpet, 109.

**byrgen**, f., grave, tomb, 186, 484, 652.

**byrig**, s. **burg**.

**byrne**, f., corselet; brogden byrne, linked corselet, 257.

**byrnwî(g)gend**, corselet-warrior, mailed-warrior, [34], 224, 235.

### C.

**câf**, quick, vigorous, bold, 56.

**Caluarie**, Calvary, 676; on Caluarie, 672, 1011, 1098.

**campwudu**, m., battle-wood, 51.

**can(n)**, s. **cunnan**.

**carcern**, n. (Lat. carcer), prison; of carcerne, 715.

**câserdôm**, m., empire, 8.

**câsere**, m., emperor, (of Constantine) 42, 70, 175, 212, 262, 330, 416, 551, 669, 999.

**cearwel**, m., agitation of grief, wave of trouble; cnyssed cearwel-mum, beaten by the waves of trouble, 1258.

**cêas**, f., strife, battle, 56.

**ceaster**, f., city, (of Jerusalem); gen. ceastre, 384; acc. ceastre, 274, 846, 1205; gen. pl. ceastra, 973 [castra].

**ceasterware**, pl., dwellers in the city, citizens, 42.

**cempa**, m., fighter, warrior, champion, [1258].

**cên**, m., resin (rosin); name of the rune for *c(k)*, (*h*), 1258 (s. note 1258).

**cennan**, wv. I., engender, beget (cende, 354), bring forth, bear, be born (cenned, 346, 392), procreate, give life to (3d p. pl. pret. cendan (cendon), 508), create, give, apply (þâm wæs Jûdas nama cenned, to him was the name Judas given, 587).

**cêol**, m., keel, ship, 250.

**ceruphîn**, cherubim, 750.

**cild**, n., child; in cildes hâd, 336, 776.

**cildhâd**, m., childhood, 915.

**cining**, s. **cyning**.

**Ciriacus**, s. **Cyriacus**.

**cirice**, f., church (Scottish kirk), 1008.

**cirran**, wv. I., turn; 3d p. sg. pret. cirde; from cyrran, 2d p. sg. pres. cyrrest, thou turnest thyself, betakest thyself, etc., 666.

**clæne**, clean, pure; on clænra gemang, into the hosts of the pure, 96; clænum stefnum, with pure voices, 750.

**cleopigan**, wv. II., cry, exclaim, 696; 3d p. sg. pret. cleopode, 1100; 3d p. pl. pret. cleopodon, 1319.

**clom**, m., fetter, 696.

**clynnan**, wv. I., resound; campwudu clynede, 51.

**cnêo**, n., knee, 848; cnêow, 1136.

**cnêomâgas**, pl., compatriot, companions of race, blood relations, 587, 688.

**cniht**, m., boy, 339.

**cnihtgeong**, in the period of boyhood (of youth); cnihtgeong hæleð, a young man in the days of youth, 640.

**cnyssan**, wv. I., strike, beat; cnyssed cearwel-mum, 1258.

**côlian**, wv. II., cool, grow cold, be cold; leomu côlodon, limbs were cold, 883.



**collenferhð**, of elated mind, proud, courageous, 247, 378, 849.

**Constantînus**, Constantine, 79, 103, 1008; gen. Constantînes, 8; dat. Constantîno, 145.

**corðor**, n., crowd, multitude, following, retinue; dat. sg. on corðre, 70; on wera corðre, 304, 543; acc. sg. corðre, 691; gen. pl. corðra, 374.

**cræft**, m., craft, power, ability, skill, art, knowledge, 154, 374, 558, 595, 1018, 1059, 1172.

**cræftig** (crafty), skilled, powerful, 314, [315(?)], 419.

**Crêcas**, pl., Greeks; on Crêca land, 250, 262, 999.

**Crîst**, Christ, 460; gen. Crîstes, 103, 212, 499, 973; dat. Crîste, 678, 1011, 1035, 1050, 1120; acc. Crîst, 798.

**cristen**, Christian (used substantively); cristenra gefêan, joy of the Christians, 980; cristenra cwên, queen of the Christians, 1069: (adjectively), cristenum folce, to the Christian people, 989; cristenum bêawum, to Christian usages, 1211.

**cûð**, known, familiar, 42, 1192.

**cûðe**, s. **cunnan**.

**cuman**, sv. IV., come, 279, 1205; 3d p. pl. pres. cumað, 1303; 3d p. sg. pret. côm, 150; cwôm, 549, 871, 908, 1110; 3d p. pl. pret. cwômon, 274, 1214; p.p. cymen, 1123.

**cunnan**, pret. pres. (1) know; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 635, 683; cann, 684; pl. pres. cunnon, 399, 531, 535; pret. sg. cûðe, 1163; pret. pl. cûðon, 328, 393, 398; opt. pl. cunnen, 374. (2) know how (understand), be able, can; 1st p. sg. pres. can, 640, 925; pl. pres. cunnon, 317, 648; pret. pl. cûðon, 167, 281, 284, 1020;

opt. 2d p. sg. cunne, 857; opt. pl. cunnen, 376.

**cwacian**, wv. II., quake, 758.

**cwalu**, f., torture, violent death, murder, 499.

**cwealm**, m., destruction, death, 676.

**cweðan**, sv. V., say, speak; cweðað, 749; cwæð, quoth, 667; cwædon, 169, 871, 1120.

**cwên**, f., woman, *the* woman, queen (of the emperor's mother), 247, 275, 324, 378, 384, 411, 416, 533, 551, 558, 605, 662, 715, 849, 980, 1018, 1069, 1152, 1170, 1205; dat. cwêne, 587, 610, 1130; gen. sg. cwêne, 1136.

**cwic**, quick, living, alive, 691.

**cwide**, m., speech, address [547].

**cwôm**, s. **cuman**.

**cwylman**, wv. I., afflict, torture-to-death, kill, 688.

**cýðan**, wv. I., make known, show, tell, 161, 175, 199, 318, 540, 558, 566, 661, 671, 854; pres. (with future significance), cýðe, I will reveal, 702; pret. cýðde, [439]; p.p. cyðed, 827; imperative cýð, 607; wundor cýðan, to work a miracle, 1112.

**cyme**, m., arrival, 41; advent, 1228; appearance (act of appearing), 1086.

**cyman**, s. **cuman**.

**cyn**, **cynn**, n., family, race, people, 188, 209, 305, 521, 591, [837], 898, 1204.

**cynestôl**, m., royal seat, throne, 330.

**cyning**, king (of earthly kings frequently), *e.g.* 13, 32, 51, 56, etc., 342; (of God), 79, 145, 291, 494, 1248; (of Christ), 392, 800.

[**cyninge**, f., queen, (610)].



**Cyriacus**, proper name, 1059, 1069, 1098, 1211; Ciriacus, 1130. The changed name of the second Judas.

**cyrran**, s. **cirran**.

## D.

**dæd**, f., deed, action, 386, 1283.

**dædhwæt**, powerful in deed, 292.

**dæg**, m., day; gen. sg. **dæges**, 140; adv. **dæges**, by day, 198; dat. sg. **dæge**, 185; acc. **dæg**, 312, 697, 1223; instrumental, **þy þridan dæg**, on the third day, 485; gen. pl. **dagena**, 193, and **daga**, 358.

**dægweorc**, n., day's work, 146.

**dægweorðung**, f., celebration of a day, festival, 1234.

**dæ̃l**, m., deal, part, division, 1298, 1306; share, lot, 1232.

**dæ̃lan**, wv. I., divide, be divided, 1286.

**Danûbie**, f., dat. 37, acc. 136, Danube.

**dareðlâcende**, spear-contenders, lancers; **deareðlâcende**, 37; **dareðlâcendra**, 651.

**darod̃**, m., spear, javelin, lance (140).

**darod̃æsc** (?), m., n. (?), spear of ash, [140].

**Dâuid**, David; **Dâuid cyning**, 342.

**dêad**, dead, 882; **dêadra**, 651, 945.

**dêað**, m., death, 187, 302, 303, 477, 500, 584, 606, 780.

**dêaðcwalu**, f., death-throe; **drêogað dêaðcwale**, they suffer death-throes, 766.

**deareð**, s. **dareð**.

**dêgol**, n., concealment, obscurity, 339.

**delfan**, sv. III., delve, dig, 829.

**dêma**, m., judge, 746, 1283.

**dêman**, wv. I., deem, judge, condemn; **dêman tô dêaþe**, 303, 500; **damn**, 311.

**dêoful**, m., devil; gen. sg. **dêofles**, 1119; gen. pl. **dêofla**, 181, 302.

**dêofulgild**, n., sacrifices to the devil, idolatry, idol, 1041.

**dêogol**, secret, hidden, concealed, 1093; **dýgol**, 541.

**dêop**, deep (deep buried), secret, hidden, 584; deep, heavy; **dêopra firena**, of deep sins, heavy transgressions, 1314.

**dêop**, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1190.

**dêope**, adv., deeply, to a great depth, 1081.

**dêophycgende**, engaged in deep thought, pensive, 352, 882.

**dêoplîce**, adv., thoroughly; sup. **dêoplîcost**, most thoroughly, 280.

**dêore**, s. **dýre**.

**dêorlîce**, dearly, precious, gloriously; sup. **dêorlîcost**, in most glorious wise, 280.

**dierne**, s. **dyrne**.

**disig** (cf. **dysig**), foolish, 477.

**dôgorgerîm**, number of days; dat. adverbially, **dôgorrîmum**, 705; **dogorgerîmum**, 780.

**dôm**, m., doom, judgment, 1280; ordeal (**þurh þæs dômes fýr**), through the fire of this ordeal, 1314; choice, will (**dôma geweald**), power over wills, 726; glory (**dôm unscyndne**), blameless glory, 365; **dôm**, 450; happiness (**dômes lêasne**), deprived of happiness, 945.

**dômgeorn**, eager for glory, 1291.



**dômweorðung**, f., honor through glory, glorious honor, 146.

**dôn**, irr. vb. (S. 429), do; imperative dô, do, 541; put, place, affix, attach, 1175.

**draca**, m., dragon, 766 (s. note 766) [draco].

**drêam**, m., joy, blessedness, [451]; drêam unhwilen, eternal joy, 1261.

**drenc**, m., drowning; sume drenc fornam, drowning snatched away some, 136.

**drêogan**, sv. II., endure, suffer, tolerate, bear; wergðu drêogan, 211, 952; drêogað dēaðcwale, 766; pret. nearusorge drêah, 1261.

**drifan**, sv. I., drive, 358.

[**drûsan**, sv. II., full, 1258.]

**drûsian**, wv. II. (?), become turbid, be lazy, burn badly; cen drûsende, rosin burning badly, 1258.

**dryge**, dry; in drygne sēað, into the dry well, 693.

**dryhten**, Lord (of God), 81, 193, 198, 280, 292, 352, 365, 371, 726, 760, 948, 971, 1010, 1140, 1160, 1168, 1206, 1280; (of Christ) 187, 346, 491, 500, 717, 897.

**dryhtlêoð**, n., song for the people (national song), 342.

**dryhtscipe**, m., valor, heroism, 451.

**dûfan**, sv. II., plunge, thrust; pret. bil in dufan, they thrust in the swords, 122.

**dugan**, avail, be worth, [451].

**dugoð**, **uð**, f., worth, excellence, joy; duguða lêas, deprived of joys, 683; throng, multitude, 1291; heavenly hosts, duguða dryhten, 81; mankind, men, 450, 1093, 1160.

**dûn**, f., dune, hill, 717.

**duru**, f., door; helle duru, 1230.

**dýgol**, s. **dêogol**.

**dynnan**, wv. I., make a noise (cf. v. a. din), 50.

**dýre**, dear, beloved, 292; precious, glorious; sup. dêorestan, 1234.

**dyrnan**, wv. I., hide, secrete, keep secret, 971; pret. pl. dyrndun, 626.

**dyrne**, secret, hidden, concealed, 723, 1093; dierne, 1081.

**dysig**, n., folly; mid dysige þurhdrifen, pervaded with folly, 707.

**dyslic**, foolish; acc. dyslice dæd, foolish deed, 386.

## E.

**êac**, adv., also, 742, 1007; swylce êac, also, likewise, 3; with ond (frequent elsewhere), 1278.

**êaðe**, adv., easily, 1292.

**êadhrêðig**, rejoicing in prosperity, triumphant, blessed; sêo êadhrêðige Elene, 266.

**êadig**, rich, happy, blessed, 806; sêo êadige, 619; êadigra gedryht, 1290.

**êaðmêdu**, f., reverence; pl. ealum êaðmêdum, 1088, 1101.

**êadwela**, m., riches, prosperity, 1316.

**eafera**, m., child, descendant, heir, 439; eafora, 353.

**êage**, n., eye; gen. pl. êagena, 298.

**eal**, **eall**, (1) all (without substantive); gen. sg. ealles, 512, 1236; nom. pl. ealle, 1118; gen. pl. ealra, 187; eallra, 370, 475; dat. pl. ealum, 1220; acc. pl. ealle, 385: (with substantive), nom. sg. eal, 26 (?), 753; gen. sg. neut. ealles, 486; gen.



sg. f. eallre, 446; dat. sg. ealre, [293]; acc. sg. m. ealne, 731; neut. eall, 1197; gen. pl. eallra, 422, 483, 519, 894, 1285; ealra, 769; alra, 645; allra, 816; dat. pl. eallum, 1088, 1101. (2) entire, whole; ealle gesceaft, whole creation, 729; þeos world eall, this whole world, 1277. (3) every; ealre synne, 772; adv. entirely, wholly; eal, 856; eall, 1131, 1155, 1293, 1311; eallra, in all, 649.

**eald**, old, 207, 455, 905; ald, 252, 1266; *comp.* yldra, elder, older, 159; mîn yldra, my father, 462; yldra fæder, grandfather, 436.

**ealdfêond**, m., old foe, hereditary foe, embittered adversary, 493.

**ealdegwin**, n., battle in olden days (of the Trojan war), 647.

**earc**, f., ark, ark of the covenant; æt godes earce, 399.

**eard**, m., country, home, dwelling-place, 599, 622.

**earfeðe**, n., hardsnip, distress, torture, 700, 1292.

**earhfaru**, f., the circuit of the arrow (s. note 44 and 116); (pfeil-flug, kampf, Zupitza) (Umlauf des Heerpfeils, 44; Anprall der Geschosse, 116 (Grim.)). Impetus sagittarum (Dietrich).

**earhgeblond**, n., sea, 239.

**earm**, m., arm, 1236.

**earn**, m., eagle, 29, 111.

**eart** (2d pers. sg. ind. of bêon), art, 809, 815.

**eastweg**, m., eastern road, path from the east, 255, 996.

**eatol**, dreadful, dire, terrible; eatol âclâca, dire monster, 902.

**eaxlgestealla**, m., shoulder-companion, trusted friend, 64 (s. note 64).

**Ebrêas**, pl., Hebrews, 287, 448.

**ebrêisc**, Hebrew; ebrêisce â, 397; weras ebresce = Ebrêas, 559; on ebrisc, in Hebrew, 725.

**êce**, eternal, everlasting; êce lif, 526; êcra gestealda, everlasting mansions, 802; êces êadwelan, 1316; êces dêman, 746; êce cining, 800; êce rex, 1042.

**êce**, adv., eternally, continually, forever, 1218, 1231.

**êðe**, easy, agreeable, pleasant; *superl.* êðost, 1294.

**êðel**, country, native land, home, 1220, [1294].

**êðgesÿne**, readily seen, visible, 256.

**êðigean**, wv. II., breathe, ascend, 1107.

**ednîowunga**, anew (cf. geednîwian, to renew), 300.

**êdre**, adv., immediately, forthwith, at once, 649; syððan . . . êdre, as soon as; syððan andsware êdre gehÿrdon, 1002.

**efnan**, wv. I., do, perform, execute, 713.

**eft**, adv., again, 143, 148, 382, 514, 516, 903, (921), 924, 1000, 1155, 1220, 1275; afterwards, later, 255, 350, 500.

**egesa**, m., fear, terror (consternation, dismay); egsan geâclad, with fear disquieted, 57, 1129; egsan hwôpan, to threaten with terror, 82; egsan geþrêade, by fear oppressed, 321.

**êgstrêam**, m., sea-stream, current, river (of the Danube); êgstrêame nêah, 66; sea, (on êgstrêame, 241).

**eh**, m., n. (?), horse, name of the rune for e, (*M*), 1262.

**êhtan**, wv. I., with gen. pursue;



pret. *êhton elþêoda*, 139; persecute (*sê êhteð þîn*, who will persecute thee, 928).

*elde*, pl., 476; *ilde*, 521; *ylde*, [451], 792; men.

*êled*, m., fire, (1294).

*Elene*, Helen, 219, 266, 332, 404, 573, 604, 620, 642, 685, 953, 1051, 1198, 1218; gen. *Elenan*, 848; dat. *Elenan*, 1003, 1063.

*ellen*, n., courage, strength, zeal; *elnes oncýðig*, unacquainted with strength, powerless, 725; *elnes ânhýdig*, determined in zeal, 829.

*elþêod*, f., strange nation, hostile nation, enemy, 139.

*elþêodig*, strange, hostile (without substantive); *elþêodig*, 908; *elþeodige*, 57, 82.

*ende*, m., end, 590, 802, 811, 894, 953; limit, boundary, *lîfes æt ende*, at the limit of life, 137; on *Rôwwara rîces ende*, on the boundary of the empire of the Romans, 59.

*endelîf*, n., end of life, 585.

*enge*, narrow; *fram þâm engan hofe*, out of this narrow (contracted) court, 712; in *þâm engan hâm*, in that contracted home (*i.e.* hell); *enge rûne*, close secret, 1262.

*engel*, m., angel; gen. pl. 79, 476, 487, 773, 777, 784, 858, 1101, 1231, 1281, 1307, 1316; dat. pl. *englum*, 622, 1320.

*engelcyn*, n., race of angels, 733.

*ent*, m., giant (31).

*êode*: pret. to *gân* (s. S. § 430), went, went away; *eode*, 1096; *eodon*, 411, 557, 846; *eodan*, 320, 377.

*eoforcumbul*, n., sign of the bear (an image on the helmet), helmet, 259; *eofur*-, 76.

*eofot*, n., sin, guilt, crime; un-

*scyldigne eofota gehwylces*, innocent of every sin, 423.

*eofulsæc*, n., blasphemy, 524.

*êom*; 1st p. sg. pres. ind. of *bêon*, am; *ic* (the devil) . . . *êom*, etc., 923.

*eorcnanstân*, m., precious stone (cf. *eorclanstân*, B. 1209); *mid þâm æðelestum eorcnanstânum*, with the most costly precious stones, 1025.

*eorðcynig*, m., earthly king; *þâm æðelestan eorðcyninga*, to the noblest of the kings of earth, 1174.

*eorðe*, f., earth, 753; dat. for *eorðan*, 591; on *eorðan*, 622, 878, 1109; of *eorðan*, 1226; acc. *eorðan*, 728, 829; instr. *eorðan*, 836.

*eorðweg*, m., path of earth, earth; of *eorðwegum*, from the paths of earth, 736; on *eorðwege*, on earth, 1015.

*êoredcest*, f., crowd (?); *fêðan trymedon êoredcestum*, the infantry was strengthened by crowds, 36 (s. note 36).

*eorl*, m., earl, warriors, (of Constantine's retinue) 12, 66; (of Helen's retinue) 225, 256, 275, 620, 848, 1198; (of the Jews) 321, 332, 404, 417, 435; (of Moses) 787; (Judas is) *eorla hlêo*, 1047. Selection on account of excellence is the dominant factor in this word.

*eorlmægen*, n., multitude of noble men, 981.

*eorre*, s. *yrre*.

*êow*, pers. prn., you; dat. pl. from *ðû*, thou, 298, 309, 339, and frequently.

*êow*, pers. prn. you; acc. pl. from *ðu*, thou, 295, 318, 368, and frequently.

*êower*, poss. prn., your, 305, 315, 375, etc.



**ermðu**, f., misery; yrmðu, 953; pl. in ermðum, 768.

**Essâias**, Essâias, 350.

**êst**, favor, love grace; þurh meotodes êst, 986.

**Eusebius**, Eusebius; acc. Eusebium, 1051.

**êwigean**, wv. I., to show one's self, [1107].

## F.

**fæc**, n., period of time, interval, while; ymb lytel fæc, after a little while, 272, 383; on swâ lytlum fæce, in such a little while, 960.

**fæcne**, deceitful, delusive, 577; uncertain, unreliable, 1237.

**fæder**, m., father, (of God) 784, 891, 1084, 1106, 1151; (of earthly relationship) 343, 463, 517, 528; mîn yldra fæder, my grandfather, 436; dat. fæder, 438, 454; pl. fæderas, forefathers, ancestors, fathers, 388, 398, 425, 458.

**fæderlic**, paternal, ancestral; þâ fæderlican lâre, ancestral teaching, 431.

**fæðm**, m., fathom, expanse; sæs sidne fæðm, the wide expanse of waters, 729; outstretched arms, encircling arms (on fæðme, 881); embrace (in dracan fæðme, in the embrace of the dragon, 766).

**fæðman**, wv. I., embrace, encircle, surround, 972.

**fêge**, doomed to death (nothing to do with N.H.G. feige, cowardly), 117; dead ofer þæt fêge hûs, over that dead frame, 881.

**fêger**, fair, beautiful, joyful, 98, 242, 891, 911, 949.

**fêgere**, adv., beautifully, admirably, 743, 1213.

**fâh**, colored, stained, variegated, spotted; weorcum fâh, spotted by works, 1243.

**fâh**, hostile, guilty, abhorred (of the devil), 769, 925, (1243?).

**fêle**, faithful, good, lovely; fêle friðowebba, lovely weaver of peace, 88.

**fâmig**, foamy, foaming, 237.

**fær**, n., journey, warlike journey, war, [93].

**fêr**, m., danger, 93, 646.

**faran**, sv. VI., go, travel, march, march thither, advance; pret. sg. fôr, 27, 35, 51; pret. pl. fôron, 21, 261; þe geond lyft farað, who fly through the air, 734; færeð (of the wind), 1274.

**fæst**, fast, firm, secure, 252, 723, 771, 883, 909; fæste on fyrðe, 570; fæst on ferhðe, 1037, steadfast in heart.

**fæste**, adv., fast, firmly, steadfastly, [213], 933, 937, 1208.

**fæsten**, n., fastness, 134.

**fæstlice**, adv., firmly, securely, 427, 797.

**fæt**, vessel, casket, 1026.

**fêa**, few; þeah hira fêa wæron, although there were few of them, 174; fêam siðum, few times, seldom, 818.

**feala**, with gen., many; obj. acc. feala wunðra, 362, 778; feala hearma, 912; dêadra feala, 945; adv. acc. feala mæla, 987; feala tîda, 1044; nom. feale, is nû feale siðþan forðgewitenra, etc., 636 (s. S. 275). [Ger. viel.]

**feallan**, red. vb., fall; pret. pl. fêollon, 127, 1134.

**fearoðhengest**, m., seahorse, ship, 226.

**fêða**, m., infantry-man, foot-soldier, infantry, army; fêðan, 35.



**fêðegest**, m., guest coming on foot, newcomer, stranger; pl. fêðegestas, 845.

**feng**, m., grip, embrace; in fýres feng, in the fire's embrace, 1287.

**fêogan**, **fêon**, wv. III., hate, 360; pret. pl. fêodon, 356.

**feoh**, n. (Ger. vieh), cattle, possessions, money. Name of the rune for *f*. (*F*), 1270.

**feohgestrêon**, n., possessions, riches; gen. pl. feohgestrêona, 911.

**fêond**, enemy; gen. pl. fêonda, 68, 108, 1179; acc. pl. fêond, 93 (S. 286). (Of the devil), 207, 900, 954; gen. sg. fêondes (721?).

**fêondscipe**, m., enmity, hatred; þurh fêondscipe, 356, 498.

**feor**, far, distant (from the surface), deep; on .xx. fôtmælum feor, twenty feet deep, 831; distant (from present), remote past, far back in the past, 1142.

**feorh**, m. n., life; gen. sg. feores, 680; dat. sg. feore (?), 498; acc. pl. feore, 134; period of time, time; tô wîdan feore, for extended time, for eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on wîdan feore, throughout (in) extended time, 1288 (S. 273).

**feorhlegu**, f., life's end, death, murder; tô feorhlege, 458.

**feorhneru**, f., preservation of life, rescue, deliverance, salvation, 898.

**feorran**, adv., from afar, 993, 1213.

**fêower**, four, (744).

**fêran**, wv. I., go, march, journey, 215.

**ferhð**, m. n., soul, mind, heart; ferhð, 174, 991; dat. sg. on ferhðe, 1037, 1164; on fyrðe, 463, 570, 641; in fyrhðe, 196; acc. sg. ferhð, 797;

acc. pl. ferhð, 427: (adverbially) life time (wîdan fyrhð, 761; wîdan ferhð, 801), throughout eternity, eternally.

**ferhðglêaw**, wise in heart, wise; 327; fyrhð-, 881.

**ferhðsefa**, life-spirit, mind, heart; on ferhðsefan, 316, 850, 895; on firhðsefan, 213); on fyrhðsefan, 98, 1079; acc. fryhðsefan, 534.

**ferian**, wv. I., carry, bear, 108. Cf. N.E. ferry.

**fêt**, s. fôt.

**fiðru**, n. pl., feathers, wings; mid syxum fiðrum, with six wings, 743.

**fîfelwæg**, m., sea-monster's waves, sea, 237.

**fîfhund**, five hundred, .d., (379).

**findan**, sv. III., (1) find, 924; 2d p. sg. pres. findest, 84; 3d p. pl. pres. findaþ, 373, 1032; pret. sg. fand, 202, 1255; also funde, 831 (s. 386, n. 2); pret. pl. fundon, 327, 379, 1217; pret. opt. funde, 1080; p.p. funden, 974, 987. (2) find out, discover, 632, 641.

**finger**, m., finger; þurh fingra geweald, 120.

**firas**, m. pl., men; nerigend fira, 1078, 1173; fira cynne, 898.

**firen**, f., transgression, sin; on firenum, 909; dêopra firena, 1314.

**firhð-**, s. ferhð-.

**flân**, m. f., arrow; flâna scûras, showers of arrows, 117.

**flêogan**, sv. II., fly; pret. pl. daroðas flugon, spears flew, 140.

**flêon**, sv. II., flee; pret. pl. flugon, 127, 134.

**fliht**, m., flight; on flihte, a flight, on the wing, in motion, 744.

**flôd**, m., flood, flow of the tide,



current; flôdas gefÿsde, currents set in motion, 1270.

**flôdweg**, m., current's road, water-way, sea, [215].

**flot**, n. [from flêotan, to float], [water deep enough to float a ship (B.)]; sea (Grein), swimming, sea-voyage (Z.); tô flote fysan, to prepare for the sea-voyage, 226.

**fôdder**, n., fodder (Ger. futter), 360.

**folc**, n., folk, people, nation, 872, 1287; gen. sg. 157, [213], 499, 1095; dat. sg. folce, 415, 895, 989, 1056; acc. sg. folc, 117; instr. sg. folce, 891; pl. men, people, 362; gen. folca, 27, 215, 502; dat. folcum, 1143.

**folcscearu**, f., folkshare, part of a people, nation, people; on þyne folcsceare, 402; in þære folcsceare, 968.

**foldbûende**, pl., earth-dweller, inhabitant of earth, 1014.

**folde**, f., earth; foldan getyned, 702; foldan begræfen, 974; in foldan, 987, 1080.

**foldgræf**, n., earth-grave; of foldgræfe, out of its earth-grave, 845.

**foldweg**, m., earth-way, road over the earth; feran foldwege, 215.

**folgað**, m., following, retainers, retainers' service, 904.

**folgian**, wv. II., follow, obey, be subject to; mânþêawum minum folgaþ, he is subject to my sinful usages, 930.

**folm**, f., hand; his folme, 1066; hæðenum folmum, 1076.

**for**, prep., for. I. with dat. (1) local, before, in the sight of, in the presence of, 4, 110, 124, 170, 175, 180, 332, 351, 362, 404, 406,

417, 587, 591, 596, 620, 688, 782, 979, 1198, 1273; (2) causal (objective), because of, on account of, 63, 491, 521, 677, 703; (subjective), out of, from, for, on account of, 496, 564, 687, 1134; (3) in regard to (for þâm næglum, in regard to the nails, 1065). II. with acc., for, in the place of, instead of, 318, 546.

**fôr**, f., journey, [1262].

**foran**, adv., before, in front, 1184.

**forð**, adv., forth. I. (with verbs of motion giving direction); forð onsendan, send forth, 120; gedoforð, show forth, disclose, 784; forð gewitan, go forth, depart, die, 636, 1268; forð . . . up eðigean, ascend, 1105. II. (temporal), (1) forth, from now on, from this time on, 318, 1062; fram orde oð ende forð, from the beginning (even) until the end, 590; oð þæt æfen forð fram dæges orde, from the beginning of day (even) until evening, 139 (in these two phrases it gives direction in time); (2) continually, 192, 213.

**forðgewitan**, sv. I., go, vanish; forðgewitenra, 636.

**forðsnoter**, **forðsnotter**, very wise; acc. m. forðsnoterne, 1053; forðsnotterne, 1161; gen. pl. forðsnotterra, 379.

**fore**, prep., before, with dat. or acc. (1) (*local*), mê fore, before me, 577; fore onsÿne, before the sight, 746; fore Elenan cnêo, before Helen's knee, 848; (2) (*temporal*), ûs fore, before us, 637.

**fore**, adv., before, beforehand, aforetimes, once upon a time, once, 345, 1262.

**foresnotter**, very wise, [379].





**foreþanc**, m., forethought; pl. *nâhton foreþancas*, they had no forethought, 356.

**forgifan**, sv. V., give, grant, bestow; pret. sg. *forgeaf*, 144, 164, 354, 1218.

**forlæran**, wv. I., mis-teach, lead astray by false teaching, seduce, 208.

**forlætan**, red. vb., (1) let (with inf.); pret. sg. *forlet* . . . *sêcan*, 598; imperative, *forlæt* . . . *âstigan*, 793. (2) with adverb of direction; pres. opt. *mê of* . . . *ûp forlæten*, let me up out of, 700; pret. opt. *hine of* . . . *ûp forlête*, 712. (3) let go, relinquish, abandon, renounce; pres. opt. *þa fæderlîcan lâre forlêten*, 432; *bûtan þû forlæte þa lêasunga*, unless thou desist from this lying, 689; pres. ind. (with future significance); *hê forlæteþ lâre þîne*, he will renounce thy teaching, 929.

**forniman**, sv. IV., take away, snatch away, 578; pret. sg. *fornam sume wîg fornam*, 131; *sume drenc fornam*, 136.

**forsêcan**, wv. I., to follow closely, to punish, persecute; *sârum forsôht*, 933.

**forsêon**, sv. V., scorn, abhor; pret. pl. *forsâwon*, 1318; *forsegon*, 389 (S. 391. 5).

**fortyhtan**, wv. I., mislead, lead astray; pret. sg. *fortyhte*, 208.

**forþan**, **forðan**, for that, therefore, on that account, 309, 517, 522, 1319.

**forþryccan**, wv. I., crush, oppress; *þrêam forþrycced*, 1277.

**forþylman**, wv. I., surround, envelop; *þêostrum forþylmed*, enveloped in darkness, 767.

**forwyrd**, f., destruction; in *wîta*

*forwyrd*, in the destruction of hell, 765.

**fôt**, m., foot; pl. *fêt*, 1066.

**fôtmæl**, n., foot-measure, foot, 831.

**fram**, prep. with dat. (instr.). (1) from (motion away); *fram rûne*, 411. (2) from (measure of distance — in time), 140; (from), 590. (3) from (with idea of separation), 296, 299, 301, 1120, 1309. (4) from, by (agent with passive), 190, 701, 1142. (5) from, out of (source), 712.

**Francan**, pl., Franks, 21.

**frætwan**, wv. irr. (S. 408. 6), adorn, 1199.

**frætwe**, f. pl., ornament; *fræt-wum beorht*, bright with ornaments, 88; *landes frætwe*, the ornaments of the land, 1271.

**frêa**, m., lord, king (of God), 680, 1307; (of Christ), 488, 1067.

**frêcne**, terrible; on *þâm fræcnan fære*, in the terrible danger, 93.

**fremman**, wv. I., do, accomplish, 646; exercise, offer (*andsæc fremede*, I offered opposition, 472; *wiðersæc fremedon*, they offered contradiction, 569); commit, (*þæt þû hospcwide, æfst nê eofulsæc æfre ne fremme*, that thou mayest never commit scornful speech, hate or blasphemy, 524).

**frêobearn**, n., noble child; *cyninges frêobearn*, the King's noble child, 672.

**freoðian**, wv. II., have a care for, protect, guard; *freoðode*, 1147.

**frêond**, m., friend, 954; pl. *frýnd*, 360 (S. 286).

**frêondlêas**, friendless, 925.

**frêondrædden**, f., friendship; *frêondræddenne*, 1208.

**fricca**, m., herald; *hreopan*



(hreopon) **friccan**, the heralds made proclamation, 54, 550.

**fricggan**, sv. V., inquire, ask, 157, 560; **fricgendra**, 991.

**frið**, m. n., peace, protection, safety, 1184. [Ger. friede].

**friðelêas**, peaceless, deserted of peace, 127.

**friðian**, s. **freoðian**.

**friðowebba**, m., weaver of peace; **fæle friðowebba** (of the angel), 88.

**frignan**, sv. III., ask; **frignan ongan**, 443, 570, 850, 1068, 1164; 2d p. sg. **frignest**, 589; 3d p. sg. **frigneð**, 534; p.p. **frugnen**, 542.

**frigu**, f., love; **þurh weres frige**, 341.

**frôd**, prudent, wise, 343, 431, 438, 463, 531, 542; **frôdne**, 1164; **frôdra**, 637; experienced, old, **frôd**, 1237. Adverb, wisely; **frode**, 443.

**frôfor**, f., consolation, joy; gen. sg. **frôfre gast**, 1037, 1106; dat. sg. **tô frôfre**, 502, 1143; gen. pl. **frôfra mæst**, 196, 993.

**from**, s. **fram**.

**from**, active, bold, brave; **fyrdrincas frome**, warriors bold, 261.

**fromlice**, adv., boldly, quickly, 454.

**fruma**, m., beginning, origin (**fram fruman worulde**, from the beginning of the world, 1142); originator, author, 772, 793, 839; the first, the chief, prince (**herga fruman**, 210, [213, 518]).

**frymð**, m. f., beginning, 345, 502.

**frýnd**, s. **frêond**.

**ful**, full, 752, 939. Adv., fully, full; **ful geare**, 167; **ful gere**, 860.

**fûl**, n., foulness, uncleanness, impurity, 769.

**fultum**, m., help; **on fultum**, in help, 1053.

**fulwiht**, f. n. m. (?), baptism; **þurh fulwihte**, 172; **fulwihte onfêng**, receive baptism, 192; **onfêng . . . fulwihtes bæð**, 490, 1034.

**furðum**, even, just; **syððan furðum**, just as soon as, 914.

**furður**, further, more, 388.

**fûs**, ready, ready for (with gen.); **sîðes fûs**, ready for the journey, 1219; ready to die, 1237.

**fylgan**, wv. I., follow; **gedwolan fylgdon**, followed error, 371.

**fyllan**, wv. I., fell, cause to fall, discard; **gedwolan fylde**, he discarded error, 1041.

**fyr**, comp. to **feor**, [646].

**fýr**, n., fire; **ðurh fýres blêo**, through the form of fire, 1106; in **fýres feng**, in the embrace of fire, 1287; **þurh ofnes fýr**, 1311; **þurh þæs dômes fýr**, through the fire of this ordeal (purgatorial), 1314.

**fýrbæð**, n., fire-bath, hell-fire; **on fýrbæðe**, 949.

**fyrð**, m., army; **fyrda mæst**, 35.

**fyrðhwæt**, brave in war, warlike, 21, 1179.

**fyrðlêoð**, n., war-song; **fyrðlêoð âgôl wulf**, the wolf sang his battle-song, 27.

**fyrdrinc**, m., warrior; **fyrdrincas frome**, 261.

**fýrhât**, hot as fire, ardent; **fýrhât lufu**, 937.

**fyrhð**, s. **ferhð**.

**fyrhðwêrig**, sad at heart, sorrowful; **fyrhðwêrige**, 560.

**fyrmost**, adv., first, at first, 68; first of all, especially, 316.

**fyrn**, adv., formerly, in olden days, of yore, long ago, 632, 641, 974.

**fyrndagas**, m. pl., days of yore; (on) **fyrndagum**, 398, 425, 528, [722].



**fyrngeflit**, n., old strife; þurh fyrngeflit, 904.

**fyrngemynd**, n., recollection of former deeds, history, 327.

**fyrngewrit**, n., old writing, ancient scripture; þurh fymgewrito, 155; fyrngewritu, 373, 431, 560.

**fyrngid**, n., ancient word, ancient prophecy; fyrngidda frôd, 542.

**fyrnweota**, m., wise old man, prophet; frôd fyrnweota (of David), 343; frôd fyrnwiota (of Sachijs), 438; þurh fyrnwitan, 1154.

**fyrst**, m., space of time, time (Ger. frist); nihtlangne fyrst, 67; æfterfyrste, 490; vii. nihtafyrst, 694.

**fyrstmearc**, f., definite time, appointed time; æfter fyrstmeorce, 1034, 1268.

**fyrwet**, n., curiosity, desire of knowledge; mec . . . fyrwet myn-gaþ, desire of knowledge reminds me, etc., 1079.

**fýsan**, wv. I., hasten, make haste, prepare one's self; tô flote fýsan, to get ready for the sea-voyage, 226; fýsan . . . tô råde, get ready for the journey, 981.

## G.

**gâd**, n., lack, 992.

**galan**, sv. VI., sing, scream; hrefen ûppe gôl, the raven screamed on high, 52; þa wæs . . . sigeleoð galen, 124.

**gælan**, wv. I., hesitate, delay; scealcas ne gældon, the servants did not delay, 692, 1001.

**galdor**, m., sound, tone, song, speech; galdrum cýðan, 161.

**galga**, m., gallows, cross; on galgan, 179, 489, 719.

**gamel**, old, aged; me . . . game-lum tô gêoce, to me an old man for my assistance, 1247.

**gang**, m. [Ger. gang], course; dat. pl. wintra gangum, 633; geâra gongum, 648; wyrda gangum, 1256.

**gangan**, red. vb., go; imperative gangaþ nû (snûde), go now (quickly), 313, 372, 406.

**gâr**, m., spear; gâras lîxtan, the spears glittered, 23, 125; gâras . . . forð onsendan, send forth . . . spears, 118.

**gârþracu**, f., storm of spears, battle; æt gârþræce, 1186.

**gârþrist**, bold with the spear, 204.

**gâst**, m. (1) ghost, spirit (as principle of life); his gâst onsende, gave up the ghost, 480; gâste ge-gearwod, supplied with spirit, 889. (2) spirit, soul; gâste mînum, 471. (3) pl. spirits (demons) (of Christ); se gâsta helm, 176; (of God), gâsta gêocend, 682, 1077, — scyppend, 791, — weard, 1022; fram unclænum . . . gâstum, from unclean spirits (i.e. demons), 302; geômre gâstas, 182. (4) the spirit, spirit of God, Holy Ghost; hâlig gâst, 936, 1145; frôfre gâst, 1037, 1106; þurh gâstes gife, 199, 1058, 1157; gâstes mih-tum, 1070, 1100; þurh dryhtnes gâst, 352.

**gâstgerýne**, n., spirit's secret, spiritual mystery; gâstgerýnum, 189, 1148.

**gâsthâlig**, holy in spirit, endowed with the Holy Ghost, 562.

**gâstlêas**, without spirit, soulless, dead; gingne gâstlêasne, 875.

**gâstsunu**, m., spiritual son; godes gâstsunu, God's spiritual son (Christ), 673.



**gê** . . . **gê**, both . . . and, 965, 966; whether . . . or, 629, 631.

**gê**, prn.; 2d pers. pl. ye, you, 290, 293, 294, and often.

**geâclian**, wv. II., frighten, excite, disquiet; egsan geâclad, by fear disquieted, 57; egesan geâclod, 1129.

**gêacnian** = **ge-êacnian**, become pregnant, fructify; wæstmum gêacnod, 341.

**geador**, adv., together, 26, 889.

**geagncwide**, m., contradiction, answer; grimne geagncwide, angry contradiction, 525; gêncwidas glêawe, wise answers, 594.

**geagninga**, adv., directly, completely, perfectly, 673.

**geâr**, n., year, 7; geâra hwyrftum, 1; geâra gongum, 648; æfter geârum, 1265.

**geâra**, adv., formerly, of yore, 1266.

**geârdagas**, m. pl., days of the year, days of life, 1267; days of yore (geârdagum, 290, 835).

**geare**, (**gere**, **gearu**, **gearwe**,) adv., readily, clearly, well, accurately, exactly, fully, completely, 167, 399, 419, 531, 648, 719; gere, 860; gearwe, 1240; (gearu, 1045?); comp. geawor, 946; superl. gearwast, 328.

**gearolice**, adv., readily, fully, thoroughly, 288.

**gearu**, ready, 85, 222, 605, 1029, 1045 (?); pl. gearwe, 23, 227, 555.

**gearusnotter**, very wise, skilled; with gen. gidda gearosnotor, 418; with dat. giddum gearusnottorne, 586.

**gearwe**, s. **geare**.

**gearwian**, wv. II., make ready, prepare one's self, 1000.

**geâsne**, with gen., poor in, destitute of; gôda geâsne, 924.

**geatolîc**, adorned, splendid, stately; geatolîc gûðscrûd, splendid battle dress, 258; geatolîc gûðcwên, stately queen of battle, 331.

**gebann**, n., commission, order, behest; þurh heard gebann, by strict behest, 557.

**gebâero**, n. pl., conduct, demeanor (beornes gebâero, 710); actions, deeds (þêoda gebâeru, 659).

**gebêodan**, sv. II., bid, command, direct, 276, 1007.

**gebîdan**, sv. I., wait, 865.

**gebindan**, sv. III., bind; p.p. sūsle gebunden, 772; bitrum gebunden, 1245.

**geblissian**, wv. II., rejoice, make glad, delight; p.p. geblissod, 840, 876, 990, 1126.

**gebrec**, n., breaking, crash, noise; borda gebrec, crash of shields, 114.

**gebringan** (s. **bringan**), gebrôht, [614].

**gebyrde**, by birth, innate, natural; him gebyrde is, it is innate in him, 593.

**gecêosan**, sv. II., choose, select; pret. sg. gecêas, 1039, 1166; p.p. gecorene, 1059; tô gecêosanne (gerund), 607.

**geclênsian**, wv. II., cleanse, 678; p.p. geclênsod, 1035, 1311.

**gecnâwan**, red. vb., know, recognize; pret. sg. gecnêow, 1140; pret. sg. opt. gecnêowe, 708; p.p. gecnâwen, 808.

**gecost**, tried, proved; bill gecost, tried sword, 257; hêape gecoste, with a tried band, 269; guman gecoste, 1186.

**gecweðan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. gecwæð (formula) þæt word



**gecwæð**, this word he spake, 338, 344, 440, 939, 1191.

**gecwême**, pleasing, dear, 1050.

**gecýðan**, wv. I., announce, to make known, 409, 588, 861; opt. pres. *gecýðe*, 690; imperative, *þonne þû snûde gecýð*, then speak out quickly, 446; gerund, *tô gecýðanne*, 533; show, reveal, 595; opt. pres. *gecyðe*, 1091; p.p. *gecýðed*, 816, 1050; *gecýðde . . . wundor*, showed a miracle (*i.e.* worked a miracle), 866.

**gecynd**, f., nature; *manna gecynd*, nature of men, human nature, 735.

**gecyrran**, wv. I., turn [Ger. *kehren*], change; *nama wæs gecyrred*, the name was changed, 1061; *geogoð is gecyrred*, youth is passed, 1265.

**gedafenlic**, becoming, suitable, proper, 1168.

**gedôn**, (S. 429), do, apply; *tô hwan hîo þa næglas . . . gedôn meahte*, to what purpose she might apply these nails, 1158; show; *gedô nú . . . forð bêaccu þîn*, show forth now thy sign, 784.

**gedryht**, f., multitude, host, 27, 737, 1290.

**gedwola**, m., error, heresy, 311, 371, 1041, 1119.

**gedýrsian**, wv. II., honor, glorify; *gedýrsod*, [451].

**geearnian**, wv. II., earn, deserve, 526.

**geefnan**, wv. I., accomplish, execute; *hîo geefnde swâ*, she executed it thus, 1015.

**gefær**, n., journey, warlike expedition, army, 68.

**gefaran**, sv. VI., go, depart, depart hence, die; *gefærenne man*, 872.

**gefæstnian**, wv. II., fasten, make fast; p.p. *gefæstnod*, 1068.

**gefêa**, m., joy, 195; *gefêan*, 870, 949, 980.

**gefeallan**, red. vb., fall; p.p. *gefeallen*, 651.

**gefeoht**, n., fight, combat, battle; *þurh gefeoht*, 646; *æt gefeohte*, in battle, 1184.

**gefêon**, sv. V. (1), rejoice, be delighted; contracted participle, (S. 373); *ferhð gefêonde*, the soul rejoicing, 174, 991; pret. pl. *leode gefêgon*, the people were delighted, 1116. (2) rejoice at, glory in (with gen. of object of joy); *weorces gefeat*, rejoiced at the work, 110, 849; *cwên sîðes gefeah*, the queen gloried in the voyage, 247.

**gefêran**, wv. I., fare, come, go; *ûp gefêran*, ascend, 736; *feorran gefêrede*, those come from afar, 993.

**gefetian**, wv. II., fetch, bring, 1053; *gefetigean*, 1161.

**gefic**, n., fraud, deceit; *mid fæcne gefice*, with delusive deceit, 577.

**geflit**, n., contention, strife; *geflitu râran*, raise strife, 443; *geflitu rârdon*, joined strife, 954.

**gefrætwian**, wv. II., fret, adorn; p.p. *gefrætwad*, 743.

**gefrêge**, known, 968.

**gefremman**, wv. I., do, perform, commit; *gif wê . . . bôte gefremmaþ*, if we do repentance, 575; *feala . . . wundra gefremede*, 363 (cf. 779, 912); *oft gê dyslîce dâd gefremedon*, 386; *þe wê gefremedon*, which we committed, 402 (cf. 415, 818); effect (*fram blindnesse bôte gefremede*, 298); grant (*miltse gefremede*, 501).

**gefricgan**, sv. V., learn by in-



quiry, learn; p.p. gefrigen, 155; gefrâgon, [1116].

**gefrignan**, sv. III., find out by asking, learn; pret. pl. gefrugnon, 172; gefrugnen, 1014.

**gefullâestan**, wv. I., help, 1151.

**gefulwian**, wv. II., baptize; p.p. gefulwad, 1044.

**gefylgan**, wv. I., follow, persist in (with dat.); gif gê þissum lêase leng gefylgað, if you persist in this lie longer, 576.

**gefyllan**, wv. I., fill (opt. sg. gefylle, 680; p.p. gefylled, 452, 1143); finish, fulfil (opt. sg. gefylle, 1084; pret. sg. gefylde, 1071; p.p. gefylled, 1131, 1135).

**gefýsan**, wv. I., hasten, incite, set in motion; flodas gefýsde, 1270; with gen. be ready for; sîðes gefýsde, [22], 260.

**gegearwian**, wv. II., make ready, equip (p.p. gegearwod, 47); equip, supply (gâste gegearwod, provided with spirit, 889).

**geglengan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde geglenged, 90.

**gehæftan**, wv. I., chain, hold captive, torture; hungre gehæfted, tortured by hunger, 613.

**geheaðrian**, wv. II., confine; in nêdcleofan nearwe geheaðrod, confined in its narrow prison, 1276.

**gehealdan**, red. vb., hold, observe; ond þæt forð gehêold, and observed it (*i.e.* Christianity) from that time forth, 192.

**gehðu**, f., care, grief, sorrow; acc. gehðu, 609; on gehðu, 667; dat. pl. gehðum, 322, [531].

**gehigd**, f., thought; heortan gehigdum, with the heart's thoughts, 1224.

**gehladan**, sv. VI., load; pret. pl. gehlôdon, 234.

**gehlêða**, m., companion, comrade; holtes gehlêða, the wood's companion, 113.

**gehwâ**, prn., each, every (with following gen.); gen. worda gehwæs, 569; dat. sg. daga, niða, beorna, manna gehwâm, 358, 465, 1187, 1229; acc. on healfa gehwæne, (548); dat. sg. fem. in ceastra gehwære, 973 (s. note 548).

**gehwæðer**, prn., each of two, either, both; gehwæðres wâ, woe in either event, 628; bega gehwæðres, in both respects, 964.

**gehwær**, adv., everywhere, [548], 1183.

**gehweorfan**, sv. III., turn; sê ðe tô bôte gehwearf, who turned to repentance, 1126.

**gehwylc**, prn. (with gen.), each; tâcna gehwylces, 319 (cf. 423, 910, 1030, 1156, 1310); gumena gehwylcum, 278; scylda gehwylcre, 1313; fêonda gehwylcne, 1179; þinga gehwylc, 409 (cf. 645, 1317); ânra gehwylc = each, 1287 (S. 347): (without following substantive), gehwylcne, 598: (as adj.), dædra gehwylcra, of all deeds, 1283.

**gehýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. gehýdde, 832; gehýded, 1092.

**gehýnan**, wv. I., bring low, humiliate, afflict, weaken, 923; hungre gehýned, weakened by hunger, 720.

**gehýran**, wv. I., hear, perceive, learn (by hearsay), 333, 364, 442, 511, 660, 709, 957, 1002, 1282; hear = hearken unto; swâ ðû gehýrdest þone hâlgan wer, as Thou heardest that holy man, 785.

**gehyrstan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate; golde gehyrsted, 331.



**gehyrwan**, wv. I., neglect; word gehyrwan, 221.

**geîewan**, **geýwan**, wv. I., show; pret. geýwdest, 787; geýwde, 488; p.p. geýwed, 74, 183; geîewed, 102.

[**gelæcan**, 43; translated by Kemble, move.]

**gelædan**, wv. I., lead, conduct; hine . . . ûp gelæddon of carcerne, they led him up out of prison, 714.

**gelæstan**, wv. I., accomplish, carry out, perform, do (Ger. leisten); tô gelæstenne, 1166; gelæste, 1197; exercise, practice, 1208.

**gelêafa**, m., belief, faith, 491, 966, 1036, 1137.

**gelêafful**, faithful, 960; gelêaf-full, 1048.

**gelêodan**, red. vb., grow, increase; geloden under lêafum, grown under leaves, 1227.

**gelettan**, wv. I., hinder; geletest lâð werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 94.

**gelic**, like; englum gelice, like the angels, 1320; superl. adv. winde geliccost, very like the wind, 1272.

**gelîðan**, sv. I., go, reach (syþþan tô hýðe . . . geliden hæfdon, after they had attained to the harbor (reached the harbor), 249); go, pass away, vanish (lîfwynne geliden, vanished with the joy of living, 1269).

**gelimpan**, sv. III., happen (swâ hit gelamp, 271, 1155); befall, happen to, 441; succeed, be successful, 963.

**gelýfan**, wv. I., believe, 518, 796.

**gemang**, n., troop, crowd; on gemang, among, etc.; on clænra gemang, into the hosts of the pure (*i.e.* among the pure), 96; on fêonda

gemang, in the midst of the enemies, 108 (cf. 118).

**gemengan**, wv. I., mix, mingle, contaminate; mâne gemengde, 1296.

**gemêtan**, wv. I., meet, find; p.p. gemeted, 871, 1013, 1225.

**gemetgian**, wv. II., moderate, temper; him gemetgaþ eall êldes lêoma, He tempers for them entirely the fire's glare, 1293.

**gemôt**, n., meeting, assembly; on gemôt, 279.

**gemyltan**, wv. I., melt; gemylted, 1312.

**gemynd**, n. f., memory, mind; on gemynd, in memory, 644; in gemynd comaþ, they come into mind, 1303; þe on gemynd nime, who taketh in mind (*i.e.* remembers), 1233; on gemynd begêat, He poured it into my mind, 1248.

**gemynde**, mindful; gemynde ymb, mindful of, 1064.

**gemyndig**, mindful, heedful (with *ymb*), 213; (with *gen*), 266, 819, 902, 940.

**gên**, adv., again, once again, 373, 925; moreover, furthermore, 1218; still, now, 1063, 1078, 1080, 1092.

**gêncwide**, s. **geagn**.

**geneahhe**, adv. enough, sufficiently, in the highest degree, very, 1065, 1158.

**genêgan**, wv. I., address; wordum genêgan, 385.

**genemman**, wv. I., name; þara . . . sint . . . syx genemned, of these six are named, 741.

**generian**, wv. I., save; pret. generede, 163; generatedon, 132; free, deliver (ond fram unclænnum eft generede dêafla gâstum, and he often delivered from the unclean spirits of devils, 301).



**geniðla**, m., enemy, enmity, hostility; oncyrran geniðlan, avert the enmity, 610; fram hungres geniðlan, by the hostile attacks of hunger, 701.

**geniman**, sv. IV., take; pret. sg. genam, 599.

**gêoc**, f., help, assistance, consolation; tô gêoce, 1139, 1247.

**gêocend**, helper (of God); gâsta gêocend, 682; (also of Christ), 1077.

**geofen**, n., sea; ymb geofenes stæð, about the sea-coast, 227; ofer geofenes strêam, over the sea's current, 1201.

**geogoð**, f., youth; on geogoðe, in youth, 638; gœogoð is gecyrred, youth is past, 1265.

**geogoðhâd**, m., period of youth, youth; geogoðhâdes glâem, the joy of youth, 1267.

**geolorand**, m., yellow border, shield, 118.

**gêomor**, sad, saddened, 627; gêomrum, 922; pl. gêomre, 182, 322.

**gêomormôd**, sad at heart, sorrowful in mind; gêomormôde, 413, 555.

**geond**, prep. (with acc.), through, throughout, beyond; geond mid-dangeard, 16, 1177 (cf. 278, 734, 969).

**geopenigean**, wv. II., open, reveal, disclose, 1102; pres. opt. geopenie, reveal, 792; p.p. geopenad, opened, 1231.

**georn**, zealous; georn on môde, zealous in spirit, 268.

**georne**, adv., zealously, eagerly, earnestly, 199, 216, 322, 413, 471, 600, 1157, 1171; exactly, accurately, 1163.

**geornian**, wv. II., desire, [1260].

**geornlice**, adv., zealously, 1097, 1148.

**gêotan**, sv. II., pour; p.p. goten, 1133.

**geræde**, n., hæleða gerædum, for mediation with the men, (Grein, Pompe), 1054; hæleða gerædum, by the interposition of men (durch der Helden Anstiften, Grein), 1108 (veranstaltung, vermittlung?, Zupitza).

**gereccan**, wv. I., report, narrate, 649.

**gerestan**, wv. I., rest; ond geresteð nô, and resteth nevermore, 1083.

**gerûm**, n., room; on gerûm, away, apart, 320.

**gerÿman**, wv. I., make room, prolong, extend; tîdum gerÿmde, extended with time (?), 1249.

**gerÿne**, n., secret; dryhtnes gerÿno, the secret of the Lord, 280; þæt gerÿne rihte, that true secret, 566; wryda geryno, secret of events, 589, 813.

**gesælig**, blessed, saved (Ger. selig), 956.

**gesamnian**, wv. II., assemble; p.p. gesamnod, 26, 282.

**gesceâdan**, red. vb., separate, decide; hild wæs gesceâden, the battle was decided, 149. (Cf. N. E. shed in watershed.)

**gesceaft**, f., creation (samod ealle gesceaft, likewise all creation, 729; (of heaven), 1089; creature, 729 (?); eallra gesceafta, of all creatures, 894); what is created, object (of the cross), þurh þa . . . gesceaft, 183, 1032.

**gesceap**, n., creature, object (of the cross); þurg þæt beorhte gesceap, 790.



**gescrîfan**, sv. I., prescribe, determine, decree; *wyrd gescrâf*, the Fate decreed, 1047.

**gescyrdan**, wv. I., injure, destroy; *hêap wæs gescyrde*, the multitude was destroyed, 141.

**gescyrtan**, wv. I., shorten, lessen, 141 (?).

**gesêcan**, wv. I., seek; *dôm gesêceð*, He seeketh judgment (*i.e.* comes to pass judgment), 1280; pret. *gesôhte*, 230, 255, 270.

**gesecgan**, **gesecggan**, wv. I., say, speak, proclaim; *gesecgan*, speak, 168; *gesecgan*, proclaim, announce, 985.

**gesêðan**, wv. I., verify, prove, 582.

**gesêft**, softened, mild, pleasant; superl. *gesêftost*, most pleasant, 1295.

**gesêon**, sv. V., see, 1308; *gesîon*, 243; pres. pl. *gesêoð*, 1121; pret. sg. *geseah*, 88, 100; *geseh*, 842; pret. pl. *gesêgon*, 68; *gesâwon*, 1111; pret. sq. opt. *gesêge*, 75; p.p. *gesegen*, shown (?), 71 (S. 391.2).

**gesettan**, wv. I., set, place, put, destine, determine, [614]; *tô þeg- nunge þînre gesettest*, Thou predestinedst (them) to Thy service, 739; *þæt hê gesette on sacerhad . . . Jûdas*, that he should establish Judas in the priesthood, 1055.

**gesihð**, s. **gesyhð**.

**gesîon**, s. **gesêon**.

**gesittan**, sv. V., sit, sit down; *gesêton*, they sat down, 868.

**gespon**, n., plaiting, etc., web, twist; *wîra gespon*, twist of wires (nails), 1135.

**gesprecan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. opt. *gespræce*, 667; p.p. *gespre- cenra*, 1285.

**gesteald**, n., dwelling, mansion; *êcra gestealda*, the eternal mansions, 802.

**gesund** [Ger. *gesund*], sound, healthy, happy, prosperous; *gesundne sîð*, a prosperous voyage, 997.

**gesweorcan**, sv. III., darken, grow dark; *rodor eal geswearc*, the whole heavens grew dark, 856.

**geswerigan**, sv. VI., swear; *ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes*, this I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686.

**geswîcan**, sv. I., omit, forsake, cease from (with gen.); *þæs unrihtes eft geswîcaþ*, we cease again from this unrighteousness, 516.

**geswiðrian**, wv. II., lessen, diminish, weaken; p.p. *geswiðrod*, 698, 918; *geswiðrad*, 1264.

**gesyhð**, f., sight, view, appearance, a vision; *þurh þâ fægeran gesyhð*, on account of this joyful vision, 98; *æt þære gesyhðe*, at this sight, 965; *on gesyhðe*, in a vision, 184; *in sight*, visible, 346; *in sight*, 847; *on gesihðe*, before his eyes, *in sight*, 614.

**gesyllan**, wv. I., give, 1284.

**gesýne**, visible, evident, clear; *þâ wæs gesýne*, 144, 264.

**getâcan**, wv. I., show, reveal (2d p. sg. pret. *getâhtesð*, 1075), impart; pret. opt. *getâhte*, 601.

**getellan**, wv. I., tell, count; *geteled rîmes*, 2; *geteled rîme*, 634.

**getengan**, wv. I., devote, dedicate; *hine . . . sylfne getengde . . . in godes þêowdôm*, and devoted himself to the service of God, 200.

**getenge**, resting on, near, adjacent; *sunde getenge*, resting on the



sea, 228; grunde getenge (lying on the ground), near the surface, 1114.

**getimbrian**, wv. I. and II., build, erect; getimbrede, 1010.

**getrýwe**, true, faithful; Críste getrýwe, 1035.

**getýd**, taught, skilled, practised; cræftum getýde, skilled in arts, 1018.

**getýnan**, wv. I., shut in, enclose, bury, getýnde, 921; getýned, 722.

**geþanc**, m., thought; on geþance, 267, 807; geþanc, 1239; geþonca, 1286; geþancum, 312.

**geþeaht**, f., reflection, consideration, counsel; þurh snyttro geþeaht, through the counsel of wisdom, 1060; nâfre ic þa geþeahte . . . sêcan wolde, I was néver willing to visit the conferences, etc., 468; knowledge; rûmran geþeaht, more extended knowledge, 1241.

**geþencan**, wv. I., think, consider, think of; snyttro geþencaþ weras wîsfæste, in prudence think of your wisest men, 313.

**geþinge**, n., fate; bîdan beorna geþinges, await the fate of the men, 253.

**geþôht**, m., thought; þæt wæs þrêalíc geþôht, that was a horrible thought, 426.

**geþolian**, wv. II., endure, suffer, 1292.

**geþonc**, s. **geþanc**.

**geþrêan**, wv. III. (S. 416, n. 4), torture, torment, oppress; egesan geþrêade, with fear oppressed, 321.

**geþrêatian**, wv. II. persecute; hungre geþrêatod, persecuted with hunger, 695.

**geþrec**, n., rush; beorna geþrec, 114.

**geþringan**, sv. III., overcome, devastate, 40.

**geþrôwian**, wv. II., endure, bear, suffer; pret. sg. geþrôwade, 519, 563; geþrôwode, 859; pret. pl. geþrôwedon, 855.

**gewadan**, sv. VI., go, advance, press in; sefa dêop gewôd, the mind pressed in to great depth, 1190.

**gewâelan**, wv. I., torture, pain; sorgum gewâeled, pained by sorrows, 1244.

**geweald**, n., might, power [Ger. gewalt]; þurh fingra geweald, through the fingers' power, 120; dôma geweald, power over the wills, 726; on þære cwêne gewealdum, in the power of this queen, 610.

**gewendan**, wv. I., wend, turn; gewended tô wuldre, turned toward heaven, 1047; gewende tô wâedle, turns to poverty, 617.

**geweorðan**, sv. III., be, become, happen, occur, 456, 611; pres. cûþ þæt gewyrðeð, this will become known, 1192; swîge gewyrðeð, it becomes still, 1275; on gesihðe . . . geweorðað, they become visible, are before his eyes, 614; pret. sg. gewearð, happened, occurred, 632, 641; became, was, 923; pret. pl. gewurdon, were, 1288; p.p. hu is þæt geworden, how has that happened? 643; wæs him frôfra mæst geworden in worlde, to them the greatest of consolations was come in the world, 994.

**geweordian**, wv. II., distinguish, honor; wîgge geweorðod, distinguished in battle, 150 (cf. 823, 1193 [1196]); in þrýnesse þrymme geweorðad, honored in the glory of the Trinity, 177.

**gewerian**, wv. I., cover over,



clothe; *hilderincas hyrstum gewerede*, the knights in armor clad, 263.

**gewîtan**, sv. I., go; pret. *gewât* . . . *hâm*, he went home, 148; go away, vanish, 1272, 1277; *gewât*, 94.

**gewitt**, n., wits, understanding, mind; *wîsdômes gewitt*, understanding of wisdom, 357, 1190 (cf. 459, 938).

**gewlencan**, wv. I., adorn, decorate, bedeck; *wîrum gewlenced*, bedecked with metal wires, 1264.

**gewrit**, n., writ, scripture, book; *gewritu herwdon*, you neglected the Scriptures, 387; on *gewritu setton*, put in writing (*i.e.* record), 654, 658; nom. pl. *gewritu*, 674; prt. pl. on *gewritum*, in writing, 827, 1256.

**gewunian**, wv. II., dwell in, inhabit; *siððan frôfre gâst wîc gewunode*, after the Spirit of consolation inhabited the dwelling, 1038.

**gewyrcean**, wv. I., work, construct, 104; create (*þû geworhtest*, Thou createdst, 727, 738); commit (*þeah wê æbylgð . . . gewyrcen*, though we commit transgression, 513).

**gewyrd**, f., event, occurrence, 647.

**geýwan**, s. **geîewan**.

**gidd**, n., song, speech; *gidda gearosnotor*, skilled in speech, 418 (cf. [531?], 586) (s. *gearusnotter*).

**gif**, if (with ind.), 435, 459, 514, 533, 576, 1004; (with opt.), 441, 542, 621, 773, 777, 782, 789, 857.

**gifan**, sv. V., give (*gifad*, 360); grant (*geaf*, 365).

**gifu**, f., gift, present, benefit, grace, favor, 265; acc. *godspelles*

*gife*, 176 (cf. 596, 1144); *gife*, 182, 967, 1033, 1201, 1247; *þurh gâstes gife*, 199, 1058, 1157.

**gildan**, sv. III., yield, return, repay; *ne geald hê yfel yfele*, he did not return evil for evil, 493.

**gim**, m., gem; *gimmas lixtan*, the gems glistened, 90.

**gîman**, wv. I., care for, be careful of, pay attention to, observe (with gen.); *hlâfes ne gîme*, and take no notice of the loaf, 616.

**gimcyn**, n., kind of gems, precious stones; *gimcynnum*, 1024.

**gîna**, yet, still, 1070.

**ging**, young, 353, 464, 875; (comp. *gingra*, 159).

**gîo**, once, 436.

**girwan**, wv. I., prepare, erect; *girwan godes tempel*, to build a temple of God, 1022.

**gîsel**, m., hostage; *tô gîsle*, as a hostage, 600.

**glæd**, bright, gleaming, glad; *þê glædra*, the gladder, 956.

**glædmôd**, glad at heart, 1096.

**glêam**, m., gleam, splendor, joy; *ûr wæs gêara geogoðhâdes glêam*, in the days of yore the buffalo was the joy of youth, 1265.

**glêaw**, skilled, sagacious, wise, 594, 638, 807, 1163, 1212; superl. *þa glêawestan*, the wisest, 536.

**glêawhýdig**, wise-in-mind, 935.

**glêawlîce**, adv., prudently, wisely, 189.

**glêawnes**, f., wisdom, prudence; *glêawnesse þurhgoten*, impregnated with wisdom, 962.

**glêd**, f., heat, fire, flames (Ger. *glut*); in *glêda gripe*, in the grip of the flames, 1302.

**gnornian**, wv. II., be sorrowful, moan, bemoan; *ýr gnornode nýd-*



**gefera**, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1260.

**gnornsorg**, f., sadness, sorrow; **gnornsorge wæg**, he bore his sorrow, 655; **gnornsorga mæst**, the greatest of sorrows, 977.

**gnyrn**, f., sadness, 1139; wrong, blemish; **eallra gnyrna lêas**, free from all blemishes, 422.

**gnyrnwræc**, f., revenge for wrong; **nales gnyrnwræcum**, in no wise with revenge for wrong, 359.

**god**, m., God, 4, etc.; gen. **godes**, 109, etc.; dat. **gode**, 965, 1135; acc. **god**, 209, etc.

**gôd**, good; gen. pl. **gôdra**, 637; substantive good; **gôda geâsne**, poor in goods, 924.

**godbearn**, n., God's Son, Christ, 719.

**godcund**, godlike, divine; **godcunde gife**, 1033.

**gôddênd**, pl., benefactors, 359.

**godgimmas**, m., pl., heavenly jewels (**gottes gemmen, sterne des himmels**, Gm.), (jewels, Kemble), [1114].

**godspel**, n., gospel; **godspelles gife**, 179.

**gold**, n., gold; **swâ smæte gold**, as purified gold, 1309; **æplede gold**, appled gold, 1260 (s. note, 1260); instr. **golde**, 90, 331, 1024.

**goldgim**, m., goldgem; **goldgimmas**, 1114.

**goldhoma**, m., garment ornamented with gold; **unter goldhoman**, among the gold-bespangled (garments), 992.

**goldhord**, n., gold hoard, treasure of gold, treasure, 791.

**goldwine**, gold distributing friend, ruler, king (of Constantine), 201.

**gomen**, n., game, rejoicing, joy, pleasure, 1265.

**gong**, s. **gang**.

**gram**, hostile; on **gramra gemang**, in the midst of the hostile, 118; **gramum gûðgelâcan**, against the hostile warriors, 42.

**grâp**, f., grasp, clutch; **grâpum gryrefæst**, terribly firm in grasp, 760.

**grêot**, m., grit, sand, earth; **grêote begrauene**, covered with sand, 835.

**grim**, grim, fierce, angry; **grimme geagnwide**, angry contradiction, 525.

**grîma**, m., helmet; **gylden grîma**, 125.

**grîmhelm**, mark-helm, helmet, (with visor), 258.

**gring**, f. n. (?) slaughter, downfall; **herga gring**, fall of the masses, 114.

**gringan**, sv. III., fall, perish; **hæðene grungon**, the heathens fell, 126. (For **gring** and **grinnan**, compare **cring** and **cringan**.)

**gripe**, m., gripe, grip, grasp; in **glêda gripe**, in the flames' grip, 1302.

**grund**, m., ground, bottom; **grunde getenge**, near the surface (or on the ground?), 1114; in **wylmes grunde**, on the bottom of the waves of fire, 1299; earth (**ofer sîdne grund**, throughout the wide earth, 1289); bottom, abyss (in **sûsla grund**, into the abyss of tortures, 944).

**gryrefæst**, terribly firm, 760.

**gûð**, f., battle, combat, 23, [43].

**gûðcwên**, queen of battle (of Helen), 254, 331.

**gûðgelâca**, warrior; **gramum**



**gûðgelâcan**, against the hostile warriors, 43.

**gûðheard**, brave in battle (of Constantine), 204.

**gûðrôf**, renowned in battle, renowned, 273.

**gûðscrûd**, n., battle-dress; geatolic gûðscrûd, 258.

**gûðweard**, ward of battle, leader, prince; gûðweard gumena, 14.

**guma**, m., man (human being), 464, 531; pl. guman, 561, 1186; gen. pl. gumena, 14, 201, 254, 278, 638, 1096, 1203.

**gumrîce**, n., kingdom of men, kingdom; on þâm gumrîce, 1221.

**gylden**, golden, 125.

**gylt**, m., guilt, sin; mînra gylta, of my guilty actions, sins, 817.

## H.

**habban**, wv. III., anv. (1) have, hold, possess, 621; 3d p. sg. ind. hafað, 825; pres. opt. sg. hæbbe, 594; opt. pl. hæbben, 316, 408; pret. ind. sg. hæfde, 63, 1253; pret. pl. hæfdon, 49, 381. (2) auxiliary vb., have; 1st p. sg. ind. hafu, 808 (S. 416 1); 3d p. sg. hafað, 910; opt. pres. sg. hæbbe, 288; pret. sg. ind. hæfde, 224, 412, 1130, 1254; pret. pl. hæfdon, 155, 249, 369, 415, 870, 998.

**hâd**, m., rank, class; þara on hâde sint . . . syx genemned, of those in this class six are named, 749; shape, form (on weres hâde, in the form of a man, 72; in cildes had, in the form of a child, 72, 336, 776; þurh lêohtne hâd, in a glorious manner, 1246 [s. note, 1246]) (N. E. suffix *hood*).

**hæder**, bright, clear (Ger. heiter); hædrum stefnum, with clear voices, 748.

**hæðen**, heathen, 126, 1076.

**hæft**, m., bondage, imprisonment, 703.

**hæftnêd**, f., necessity of captivity, bondage, thraldom; of hæftnêde, 297.

**hæil**, f., hail, health; Elenan hæil âbêodan, to bid Helen hail, 1003.

**hæleð**, m., man, hero, warrior, 511, 640, 936; acc. sg. hæleð, 538; nom. acc. pl. hæleð (S. 281 2), 273, 1006, 1297; gen. pl. hæleða, 73, 156, 188, 852, 1054, 1108, 1204; dat. pl. hæleðum, 661, 671, 679, 709, 1012, 1273.

**hæland**, m., healer, Saviour (Ger. heiland), (of God), 726; (of Christ), 809, 862, 912, 920, 1063.

**hâlig**, holy (attributive), 218, 625, 679, 740, 751, 843, 885, 936, 976, 1087, 1145, 1195; f. hâlige rîme, 333, 1169 (cf. 720, 1012, 1224); n. þæt hâlige trêo, 107, 128, 429, 442, 701, 841; m. se hâlgas god, 751; dat. tô þære hâlgan byrig, 1006, 1054, 1204; acc. m. þone hâlgan wer, 785; acc. f. þurh þâ hâlgan gesceaft, 1032; acc. n. hâlig, 758; acc. pl. þurh hâlige béc, 364, 670, 853; (substantive), se hâlgas, 1094; þæs hâlgan, 86; on þone hâlgan, 457; hâligra, 821; hâlgum, 988.

**hælo**, f., health, healing, cure, 1216.

**hâm**, m., home; in þâm engan hâm, in that narrow home (*i.e.* hell), 921; acc. hâm, home, 143, 148.

**hand**, f., hand; mid bâm handum, with both hands, 805 (cf. 843); handa sendan, lay hands (on), 457.

**handgeswing**, n., swing of the



hands, combat; heard handgeswing, 115.

**hæs**, f., behest; þurh þæs hālgan hæs, at the behest of this holy one, 86.

**hāt**, hot, 628, 1133; in hātne wylm, 1297; superl. hāttost, 579.

**hātan**, red. vb. (1) call, name (hē wæs . . . be naman hāten, he was called by name, 505; be naman hāteð, 756). (2) bid, order, enjoin, command; pret. sg. heht, 42, 79, 99, 105, 129, 153, 276, 691, 863, 877, 999, 1003, 1007, 1023, 1051, 1161, 1198, 1202; hēt, 214; pret. sg. opt. hehte, 509; imperative, hāt, 1173.

**hē**, *he*, 9, 13, etc.; *she*, hēo, 570, 1136; hīo, 268, 325, 420, 568, 569, 571, 598, 710; *it*, hit, 170, 271, etc.; gen., *his*, his, 147, 162; *her*, hiere, 222; hire, 1200; dat., *him*, him, 18, 72, etc.; *her*, hire, 223, 567, etc.; acc., *him*, hine, 14, 200, etc.; *it*, hit, 350, 702; pl. nom. and acc., *they* and *them*, hīe, 48, 175, etc.; hēo, 116, 254, etc.; hīo, 166, 324, etc.; gen. pl., *their*, hīera, 360; hīra, 174, 359; dat. pl., *them*, him, 173, 182, etc.

**heaðofremmende**, giving battle, fighting, 130.

**heaðowelm**, m. (war-wave), fierce flame; hottost heaðowelma, 579; of þām heaðuwlme, 1305.

**hēafodwylm**, m., tears; hāt hēafodwylm, 1133.

**hēah**, high, on hēanne bêam, 424; ofer hēanne holm, beyond the high sea, 983; superl. hīhst (197?).

**hēahengel**, m., archangel, 751.

**hēahmægen**, m., high strength, mighty power; godes hēahmægen, 464 (cf. 753).

**healdan**, red. vb., hold; rīce healdan, to hold dominion, 449;

hold, keep, preserve, observe; opt. sg. pres. þæt dū dryhtnes word healde, 1169; pret. sg. hē wære wið þec . . . hēold, he kept his faith in (toward) thee, 824; pret. pl. hēoldon . . . hæleða rædas, 156; hold, defend, keep (līfes trêo . . . hālig healdan, to keep the tree of life undefiled, 758).

**healf**, f., side; on healfa gehwæne, 548 (s. note, 548); on twā halfa, 955; on twā healfe, 1180.

**healfewic**, half-quick, half-alive, half-dead, 133.

**healsian**, wv. II., adjure; ic êow healsie þurh heofona god, 699.

**healt**, halt, 1215.

**hēan**, abject, poor, miserable, 1216; depressed, 701.

**hēanne**, s. **hēah**, **hēan**.

**hēannes**, f., height; on hēanne, on high, 1125.

**hēap**, m., heap, troop, multitude, army, 141, 269, 549, 1206.

**heard**, hard; on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; comp. stane heardran, harder than stones, 565; hard, cruel, terrible (heardre hilde, with cruel battle, 83); heard hundgeswing, hard combat, 115; strict, imperative (þurh heard gebann, by imperative order, 557); hard (to bear), severe, intolerable (wītum heardum, with intolerable tortures, 180; cf. 704).

**hearde**, adv., fiercely, very; hearde . . . eorre, very angry, 400.

**heardecg**, hard of edge, sharp-edged, 758.

**harding**, m., bold man, hero; hardingas, 25, 130.

**hearm**, m., harm, injury; feala mê hearma gefremede, he did me . . . many injuries, 912.



**hearmloca**, m., place of affliction, prison; under hearmlocan, 695.

**hebban**, sv. VI., raise, lift, 107; pret. pl. hôfon, 25; p.p. hafen, 123, 890.

**heht**, s. **hâtan**.

**hel**, f., hell; helle duru, 1230.

**helan**, sv. IV., cover, hide, conceal; leng helan, 703, 706.

**helledêofol**, m., devil of hell, 901.

**hellegrund**, m., abyss of hell, 1305.

**hellesceada**, m., hellish enemy, devil; þone hellesceapan, 957.

**helm**, m., helmet, protector (of Constantine), 148, 223; (of Christ), 176, 475.

**help**, f., help; tô helpe, 679, 1012; acc. helpe, 1032.

**hêo**, n., hue, form; þurh mennisc hêo, in human form, 6.

**heofen**, **heofon**, 728, **heofun**, 753, m. (1) heaven, 728, 753; heofones, 1230; heofona, 699; heofonum, 188, 527; heofenum, 801. (2) heavens (heofenum, 83, 976; heofonum, 101).

**heofoncýning** (**cining**), m., King of Heaven, 170, 367, 748.

**heofonlic**, heavenly, 740, 1145.

**heofonrîce**, n., kingdom of heaven; heofonrîces weard, 197, 445, 718; heofonrîces god, 1125; heofonrîces hyht, 629; in heofonrîce, 621.

**heofonsteorra**, m., star of heaven; swylce heofonsteorran, 1113.

**heolstor**, n., darkness, concealment, 1082, 1113.

**heolstorhof**, n., dark dwelling; under heolstorhofu (of hell), 764.

**heorte**, f., heart; gen. sg. heortan, 1224; dat. sg. æt heortan, 628.

**heorucumbul**, n., standard of war, ensign, 107.

**heorudrêorig**, sword-gory, bloody, 1215.

**heorugrim**, savagely, fierce; hetend heorugrimme, dire enemies, 119.

**hêr**, adv., here; bûtan hêr nûða, except here now, 661.

**here**, m., army, multitude, troops, 65; gen. sg. herges, 143; heriges, 205; dat. sg. herge, 52; acc. sg. here, 58; gen. pl. heria, 101; herga, 115, 210; heriga, 148; dat. pl. hergum, 32, 41, 110, 180; herigum, 406.

**herebyrne**, f., war corselet, [22].

**herecumbol**, n., battle-standard, ensign, 25 (?).

**herefeld**, m., battle-field, field; on herefelda, 126; ofer herefeldas, 269.

**heremægen**, n., warlike force, multitude; for þam heremægene, 170.

**heremeðel**, n., assembly of the people, assembly; tô þam heremeðle, 550.

**hererâeswa**, m., warrior, leader of the army; him hererâeswan, to him the leader of the army (of Constantine), 995.

**heresîð**, m., warlike expedition, 133.

**heretêma**, m., army-leader; âhæfen . . . tô heretêman, raised to leader of the forces, 10.

**hereweorc**, n., army-work, battle; þæs hereweorces, 656.

**hereþrêat**, m., army's troop, cohort; on þam hereþrêate, 265.



**herg**, s. **here**.

**hergan**, **herian**, vv. I., praise, adore; (with reference to God), god hergendra, 1097; god hergendum, 1221; (with reference to Christ), ðe þone âhangnan cyning heriad, 453; sunu wealdendes . . . heredon, 893.

**heria**, s. **here**.

**herigean**, vv. III. (?), despise; ic þa rôde ne þearf hleatre herigean, I dare not despise this cross with the laughter of scorn, 920.

**herwan**, vv. I., neglect, scorn, despise; ac hie hyrwdon mê, but they despised me, 355; ond gewritu herwdon, and the scriptures neglected, 387.

**hete**, m., hate; þurh hete, 24.

**hetend**, pl., haters, enemies; wið hetendum, against the enemies, 18; hetend heorugrimme, dire enemies, 119. (Cf. hettend.)

**Hierusalem**, 273, Jerusalem, 1056; Jerusalem (s. note, 273).

**hige**, s. **hyge**.

**higefrôfor**, f., consolation for the heart, heart-consolation, 355.

**higeglêaw**, of wise mind, prudent; gehýrað, higeglêawe, hâlige rûne, hear, O ye of wise minds, the holy secret, 333.

**higepanc**, m., thought of the mind; higepancum, 156.

**hild**, f., battle, fight, combat, 18, [22]; dat. tô hilde, 32, 49, 52, 65; instr. hilde, 83.

**hildedêor**, daring in battle, brave in battle, 936.

**hildegesa**, m., terror of battle; hildegesa stôd, terror of battle spread, 113.

**hildemecg**, m., warrior, [22].

**hildenædre**, battle-adder, war-

snake, missile; hildenædran, arrows (?), 119; spears, 141.

**hilderinc**, m., warrior, hero; hilderincas hyrstum gewerede, battle-knights in armor clad, 263.

**hildeserce** f., battle-sark, coat of mail, 234.

**hildfruma**, m., battle-prince (of Constantine), 10, 101.

**hîwbeorht**, bright of hue, beautiful, brilliant, 73.

**hlâf**, m., loaf, bread, 613; hlâfes, 616.

**hlæfdige**, f., lady, 400; hlæfdige mîn, 656 (of Helen).

**hlâford**, m., lord (of Constantine), 265, 475, 983.

**hleahtor**, m., laughter of scorn; hleatre, 920.

**hlêapan**, red. vb., leap, run, 54 (s. note, 54).

**hlêo**, m., protection; under swegles hlêo, under the protection of heaven, 507; wið hundres hlêo, as a protection against hunger, 616; protector, shield; (of Constantine), æðelinga hlêo, 99; wigena, 150; (of Judas), eorla, 1074.

**hlêoðrian**, vv. II., (utter sounds), speak, 901.

**hlêor**, n., cheek, 1099, 1133.

**hlihan** (**hlihhan**), sv. VI., laugh, laugh for joy, rejoice; hlihende hyge, the heart rejoicing, 995.

[**hlôwan**, red. vb., low, roar, blow loudly; hlêowon hornboran, the trumpeters blew loudly, 54.] (See hleapan.)

**hlûd**, loud, 1273.

**hlûde**, adv., loudly, 110, 406.

**hlýt**, m., lot, portion, throng; mid hâligra hlýte, with the throng of the holy, 821.



**hnâg**, debased, deplorable; wênde him trâge hnâgre, feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**hnesce**, soft, 615.

**hof**, n., court-yard, house, dwelling (Ger. hof); tô hofe, to court, 557; fram þâm engan hofe, out of this narrow dwelling (Judas' prison), 712; in þâm rêonian hofe, in this sad spot (of the burial place of the crosses), 834.

**holm**, m., rounded height (cf. N. 983) [230]; ofer hêanne holm, over the high sea, 983.

**holmþracu**, f., tossing of the sea, restless sea, 728.

**holt**, n., forest, wood; holtes gehlêða, 113. (N.E. holt.)

**hôn**, red. vb., hang, crucify; pret. pl. hengen, 424; p.p. hangen, 852.

**hord**, n., hoard, treasure; hord under hrûsan, 1092.

**horh**, filth, defilement; instr. horu, 297 (S. 242. 2).

**hornbora**, m., hornbearer, trumpeter; hornboran, 54.

**horu**, s. **horh**.

**hospcwide**, m., contemptuous words, insulting, scornful speech, 522.

**hrâ**, n., body, 579; body without life, corpse, 885.

**hraðe**, adv., quickly, straightway, promptly, 76, 406, 669, 710.

**hrædlîce**, adv., quickly, 1087.

**Hrêðas**, same as Hrêðgotan.

**hrêðer**, m. (?), the inside, soul, 1145.

**hreðerloc**, m., inclosure of the interior, breast; hreðerlocan onspêon, opened his bosom, 86.

**Hrêðgotan**, the renowned Goths, 20.

**hrefen**, m., raven, 52; hrefn, 110.

**hrêmig**, rejoicing, exulting (with instr.); hûðe hrêmig, exulting in booty, 149; blissum hrêmig, exulting with joy, 1138.

[**hreodian**, 1239 (zittern, Leo).]

**hrêof**, rough, leprous; hrêofe, 1215.

**hrêosan**, sv. II., fall, 764.

**hring**, m., ring, sound; wôpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

**hringedstefna**, m., ringed-prow (vessels with prows provided with rings for making them fast to the land); hringstefnan, 248.

**hrôðer**, m., joy, consolation, delight; tô hrôðer, 16, 1160.

**hrôf**, m., roof; ofer wolcna hrôf, upon the roof of the clouds, 89.

**hrôpan**, red. vb., call, proclaim, make proclamation; hrêopan frican, 54, 550.

**hrôr**, strong, brave; hrôrra tô hilde, of the brave in battle, 65.

**hrûse**, f., earth; under hrûsan, 218, 625, 843, 1092.

**hû**, adv., how (in dir. interr.), 456, 611, 632, 643; (in indir. interr.), 176, 179, 185, 335, 367, 474, 512, 561, 954, 960, 997.

**hûð**, f., plunder, booty; hûðe hrêmig, 149.

**Hûgas**, pl., proper name, (21?).

**Hûnas**, pl., Huns, [21]; gen. pl. Hûna, 20, 32, 41, 49, 58, 128, 143.

**hund**, n., hundred; tô hund, 2; d, = fîf hund, 379; cc, = tô hund, 634.

**hungor**, m., hunger; hungres, 616, 701; dat. hungre, 703; instr. hungre, 613, 687, 695, 720.

**hûru**, adv., verily, certainly, 1045, 1150.

**hûs**, n., house, frame; þæt fâge hûs, that doomed frame, 881; þurh



þæt fæcne hūs, on account of this uncertain human body (*i.e.* frame), 1237.

**hwæðre**, adv., however, yet; hwæðre . . . nyste, yet he did not know, 719.

**hwan** (from hwâ); tô hwan, to what (purpose), 1158.

**hwær**, interr. adv., where (in indir. interr.), 205, 217, 429, 563, 624, 675, 720, 1103.

**hwæt** (from hwâ), n., what (in indir. interr.); hwæt se god wære, 161; hwæt sio syn wære, 414; þurh hwæt, etc., 400; (in indir. interr., with gen.), hwæt . . . þæs, 532, 608, 1165; hwæt þæs wære dryhtnes willa, 1160; hwæt þær eallra wæs on manrime morðorslehtes, dareð-lâcendra dêadra gefeallen, 649; (in dir. interr.), hwæt is þis, 903; (interjection), forsooth! indeed! how! etc., 293, 334, [357], 364, 397, 670, 853, 920.

**hwæt** (sharp), bold, brave; hwate wêras, 22.

**hwætêadig**, rich in courage, very brave; sê hwætêadig, the brave man, 1195.

**hwætmod**, bold in mind, courageous; hæleð hwætmode, 1006.

**hwîl**, f., while, time; sume hwile, sometime (?), 479; acc. hwile nû, now for a while, 582, 625; dat. pl. hwîlum, sometimes, once [1252].

**hwît**, white, 73.

**hwonne**, adv., when, until; bîdan . . . hwonne, to wait . . . until, 254.

**hwôpan**, red. vb. (whoop), threaten with; acc. pers. and dat. of thing, þe elþeodige egesan hwôpan, the enemies threaten thee with terror, 82.

**hwurfe** [629], excederet (Grimm).

**hwylc**, prn., which, what; on hwylcum þâra bêama, 851; on hwylcne, 862.

**hwyrft**, m., course; dat. pl. geâra hwyrftum, in the course of years, 1.

**hycgan**, wv. III., think, hope, [629].

**hýdan**, wv. I., hide, conceal; p.p. hýded, 218; hýdde, 1108.

**hýð**, f., harbor, haven; tô hýðe, 258.

**hyder**, adv., hither; sume hyder, sume þyder, 548.

**hyge**, m., mind, heart, soul; hige onhyrded, the soul strengthened, 841; hlihende hyge, the rejoicing heart, 995; mîn hige, 1082; dat. sg. on heardum hige, in my hard heart, 809; on hyge, in thy heart, 1169; acc. sg. hyge, 685, 1094.

**hygegeômor**, of sad heart, mournful, 1216; higegeômre, 1297.

**hygerûn**, f., heart's secret; hygerûne ne mâð, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

**hyht**, m., hope, joy; acc. sg. heofonrices hyht (629?); hyht untwêonde, an unwavering hope, 798; gen. pl. hyhta hîhst, the highest (of) joy(s), 197.

**hyhtful**, full of joy; ic þurh Iûdas ær hyhtful gewearð, 923.

**hyhtgifa**, giver of joy (of Christ); hæleða hyhtgifa, the mens' Giver of joy, 852.

**hýnð**, or **hýnðo**, oppression, affliction, misery; in hýnðum, 210.

**hýran**, wv. I. (1) hear, learn [1st p. pret. sg. hyrde, 240; pret. pl. hyrdon, 538, 572, 670, 853]. (2) hear, hearken, obey (with dat.) [heofoncynninge hýran sceoldon,



should hearken to the King of Heaven, 367; pret. sg. 2d p. þâm ðû hýrdest ær, whom thou formerly obeyedst, 934; pret. pl. lârum ne hýrdon, they did not obey the teachings, 839 (cf. 1210)].

**hyrde**, m. (-herd), keeper, guardian (Ger. hirt); þrymmes hyrde, 348, 859.

**hyrst**, f., armor; hyrstum gewere, 263.

**hyrwan**, s. **herwan**.

**hyse**, m., youth, young man, son; hyse lêofesta, dearest son, 523.

# I.

**ic**, prn., I, 240, 288, 319, and often.

**ican**, wv. I., eke, increase; iceð ealdne nîð, increases the old hate, 905.

**ides**, f., woman, wife, queen (of Helen), 405; dat. idese, 229; acc. sg. idese, 241.

**Ierusalem**, s. **Hierusalem**.

**ilca**, prn. (with def. art.), the same; þurh þâ ilcan gesceaft, 183; þæt ilce, 436.

**ilde**, s. **elde**.

**in**, prep. (1) with dat. *in* (in rice, 9; in þrýnesse þrymme, 177; in fýrðe, 196; in hynðum, 210 [cf. 391, 412, 425, 484, and often]); *upon* (þone mæran dæg . . . in ðâm, that glorious day . . . upon which, 1224); *on*, *upon* (in cynestôle, on the throne, 330; in beorge, upon the mountain, 578). (2) (with acc.) *in*, *into* (in mid-dangeard, 6, 775; in godes þeowdôm, 201, etc., 274, 305, 693, 765, 775, 931, 943, 944, 1026, 1089, 1205, 1287, 1297, 1299, 1302, 1303, 1305; in cildes hâd (â)cenned, 336, 776; in lêoht cymen,

to come to light: [temporal] in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds [*i.e.* in eternity], 452; in hira lîfes tîd, during their lifetime (s. note, 1209), 1209).

**in**, adv., *in* (bil in dufan, plunged the sword in, 122); *in*, *into* (êodon . . . in on þâ ceastre, they went [within] into the city, 846).

**inbryrdan**, s. **onbryrdan**.

**ingemynd**, f., n., inward thought, ardent thought, 1253.

**ingemynde**, impressed; on ferhðsefan ingemynde, impressed upon the minds, 896.

**ingeþanc**, m., inner thought, earnest thought; feores ingeþanc, 680.

**innoð**, inner parts, breast; æðelne innoð, the noble breast, 1146.

**innan**, adv., within (on innan); prep. with dat. within, in (burgum on innan, within the cities, 1057).

**instæpes**, adv., on the spot, immediately, 127.

**inwit**, n., iniquity; þurh inwit, through wickedness, 207.

**inwitþanc**, m., wicked thought; inwitþaucum wrôht webbedan, wove crime with wicked thoughts, 308.

**inwrêon**, s. **onwreon**.

**Ioseph**, Joseph; bân Iosephes, Joseph's bones, 788.

**is**, 3d p. sg. pres. *is*, 426, 465, 512, 553, 591, 593, 633, 636, 643, 703, 750-752, 771, 822, 903, 906, 917, 918, 1123, 1168, 1264, 1265.

**Israhêlas**, pl. Israelites; gen. pl. Israhêla, 338, 361, 433, 800.

**Iûdas**, (1) Judas Iscariot, 922; (2) Judas (afterwards Cyriacus), 418, 586, 600, 609, 627, 655, 667, 682, 807, 860, 875, 924, 935, 1033, 1056 (undeclined).



**Iûdêas**, pl. Jews; gen. pl. Iûdêa, 206, 268, 837; dat. pl. Iûdêum, 216, 328, 977, 1203; acc. Iudeas, 278.

**îwan**, wv. I., show [842].

### K.

**kalendas**, pl., calends, first day of the Roman month; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229 (s. note, 1229).

### L.

**lâ**, interj., lo! behold! forsooth! 903.

**lâc**, n., gift, present; acc. lâc, 1137; dat. tô lâce, as a present, 1200.

**lâcan**, red. vb., spring, jump; (of flames) flicker, flare (lâcende lîg, flaring flame, 580, 1111); fly (lâcende fêond, flying enemy [of devil], 900).

**lâð**, loathsome, loathed, hated; geletest lâð werod, thou shalt hinder the hated crowd, 92; gen. pl. lâðra lindwered, the shield-bearing band of the loathed, 142; dat. pl. lâðum on lâste, behind the loathed ones, 32; superl. wyrda lâðost, the most detested of occurrences, 978.

**lâedan**, wv. I., lead, 241, 691; lead, hold (sê ðe foran lâedeð brîdels on blancan, who holds in front the bridle on the white horse, 1184); spread (wîde lâeded, spread far, 969).

**laðian**, wv. II., invite, summon; 3d p. sg. pres. laðað, 551; p.p. laðode, 383; laðod, 556.

**lâðlic**, loathsome, hateful; lâðlic wîte, hated punishment, 520.

**lago**, m., lake, sea, ocean, name of the rune for *l* (ʀ), 1269.

**lagofæsten**, n., water-fastness, sea; ofer lagofæsten, 249; ofer lagufæsten, 1017.

**lagostrêam**, m., water-stream, (of Danube) river; on lagostrêame, 137.

**lama**, m., a lame person; pl. laman, the lame, 1214.

**land**, n., land; acc. land, 270 (on Creca land, 256, 262, 999); land (earth) (landes frætwe, ornament of the land, 1271).

**lâne**, lent, transitory, 1271.

**lang**, long, 432.

**lange**, adv., long, 602, 723, 793, 1119; comp. leng, 576, 702, 706, 907.

**lâr**, f. (lore), teaching, instruction, doctrine (acc. lâre, 335, 368, 388, 432, 929; dat. pl. lârum, 839, 1210); instruction, advice, information (lâre, 1166, 1246; dat. sg. tô lâre, 286); advice, instigation (dat. pl. Sawles larum, at the instigation of Saul, 497).

**lâeran**, wv. I., teach (Ger. lehren), instruct (pret. sg. lâerde, 529:); p.p. lâerde, 173, 191; exhort, urge (1st p. sg. pres. lâere, 522; lâeran, 1206).

**lârsmið**, m., teacher; þurh lârsmiðas, 203.

**lâes**, adv., less; (conj.) þý lâes, lest; (with opt.) þý lâes tôworpen sîen, lest there be destroyed, etc., 430.

**lâessa**, comp., less; werod lâesse, less men, 48.

**lâst**, m., trace, track (cf. shoe-last); on lâste, = behind; lâðum on lâste, 30.

**lâestan**, wv. I., perform, carry out, follow; lâre lâestan, to follow the teaching, 368.



**lêatan**, red. vb., let, allow, cause; imper. *lêat mec . . . wunigan*, let me dwell, etc., 819; pret. sg. *leort ðâ tâcen forð . . . ûp êðigean*, He caused the sign to ascend, 1105; pret. pl. *lêton . . . scrîðan*, they let . . . stride, 235; *cêolas lêton æt sâfearoðe . . . bîdan*, they let the ship await at the seashore, etc., 250.

**late**, adv., late, 708.

**lâtteow**, m., leader; *lîfes lâtteow*, 520, 899; gen. sg. *lâtteowes*, 1210.

**lêaf**, n., leaf, foliage; under *lêafum*, 1227.

**leahtor**, m., reproach, sin; *leahtra fruman lârum*, to the teachings of the source of sins, 839.

**leahtorlêas**, sinless, 1209.

**lêan**, n., reward, gift; *wîgges lêan*, a warrior's reward, 825.

**lêas**, loose, free (with gen.), 422, 497, 778; free, deprived, robbed (with gen.) (*duguða lêas*, bereft of joy, 693; *dômes lêasne*, robbed of happiness, 945), loose, false (*lêase lêodhatan*, the false haters of men, 1300).

**lêas**, n., falsehood, lying, 580; dat. sg. *lêase*, 576.

**lêasing**, f., lie; *lêasunga*, 689; mid *lêasingum*, 1123.

**lêasspell**, n., false news, [580].

**lef**, weak, feeble, 1214.

**lêgen**, flaming, fiery; *lêgene sweorde*, with fiery sword, 757.

**leger**, n. (cf. *lair*), lying-place, bed, couch; in *legere*, in its bed, 602; *legere fâst*, 723; *lîc legere fâst*, the body fast on its couch (*i.e.* dead), 883.

**lencten**, m., spring (lent), 1227 (s. note, 1227).

**leng**, s. *lange*.

**lêod**, f. pl., men, people; *leode*, 20, 128, 163, 208, 1111; *leoda*, 181, 285; *leodum*, 666, 723.

**lêodfruma**, m., prince of the people (of Constantine), 191.

**lêodgebyrga**, people's protector (of Constantine), (11), 203; *lêodgebyrgean* (of representative), Jews 536.

**lêodhata**, m., hater of the people; *lêase lêodhatan*, the false haters of men, 1300.

**lêodhwæt**, very valiant, [11].

**lêodmæg**, relation of the same people, one of the people, people's companion; *lêodmæga*, 380.

**lêoðrûn**, f., song-secret, secret instruction; *þurh lêoðrûne*, 522.

**lêoðucræft**, m., art of poetry; *lêoðcræft onlêac*, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

**lêof**, dear, valued, 1036, 1048; wk. nom. m. *lêofa*, 511; neut. *lêofre*, = pleasant, 606; gen. pl. *lêofra*, 1206; superl. *leofesta*, 523.

**leofað**, s. *lifgan*.

**lêoflic**, lovely; *lêoflic wîf*, 286.

**lêofspell**, n., dear news; *lêofspell manig*, many a message of love, 1017.

**lêoht**, bright, light, illuminating, beautiful, 163; *lêohtne gelêafan*, 491; *þurh lêohtne hâd*, 1246; mid *þâ lêohtan gedryht*, 737; *lêohte gelêafan*, 1137.

**leoht**, light; *him wæs leoht sefa*, his heart was light, 173.

**lêoht**, n., light, 7, 94, 1045 (?); (of Christ) *ealles lêohtes lêoht*, 486; acc. *lêoht*, 298, 307, 1123; instr. *lêohte*, 734; gen. pl. *lêohta*, 948.

**lêohte**, adv., brightly, clearly, 92, 966, 1116.

**lêoma**, m., ray of light, light,



glare; êldes lêoma, fire's glare, 1294.

**leomu**, s. **lim**.

**leornian**, wv. II., learn; pret. pl. leornedon, 397.

**leornungcræft**, m., learning, 380.

**leort**, s. **lætan**, 1105.

**lesan**, sv. V., collect; wundrum læs, I collected (it) wonderfully, 1238.

**libban**, wv. I., live; lifdon, 311.

**lîc**, n., body; lîfe belidenes lîc, body robbed of life (corpse), 877; lîc legere fæst, body fast on the couch (corpse), 883.

**licgan**, sv. V., lie, [921].

**lîchoma**, m., body (home of the soul); in lîchoman, in the fleshly tabernacle, 737.

**lîf**, n., life, 526, 606; gen. sg. lîfes, 137, [518], 520, 664, 706, 757, 793, 899, 1027, 1209; dat. sg. lîfe, 575, 878; acc. sg. lîf, 305, 622, 1046.

**lîfdæg**, m., day of life; gif þê þæt gelimpe on lîfdagum, if this happen to thee in the days of thy life, 441.

**lîffruma**, m., author of life (of Christ), 335.

**lifgan**, wv. II., live; leofað, 450; lifgende, alive, 486.

**lîfweard**, m., lifewarden, guardian of life (of Christ), 1036.

**lîfwyn**, f., joy of life; lîfwynne, with the joy of living, 1269.

**lîg**, m., fire, flame; lâcende lîg, 580, 1111; lîge befæsled, 1300.

**lîgcwalu**, f., fiery torment; fram lîgcwale, from the torture of fire, 296.

**lige**, m., lie, 575; acc. lige, 307; dat. on lige, 666.

**ligesearu**, n., lying cunning;

ligesearwum, with lying deceptions, 208.

**ligesynnig**, sinning by lies, lying; ligesynnig . . . fêond, 899.

**lim**, n., limb; pl. leomu; leomu cōlodon, the limbs were cold, 883.

**limsêoc**, limb-sick, lame, 1214.

**lindgeborga**, m., protector armed with a shield, [11].

**lindhwæt**, valiant with the shield; se lindhwata lêodgebyrga, the protector of the people, valiant with the shield, (11).

**lindwered**, n., troops armed with shields; shield-bearing band, 142.

**lindwîgend**, m., shield-warrior; hêape gecoste lindwîgendra, with a chosen band of shield-bearing warriors, 270.

**lîxan**, wv. I., shine, glitter, glisten; pret. pl. gâras lîxtan, 23, 125; gimmas lîxtan, 90; næglas . . . lîxton, 1116.

**loc**, n., lock; locum belûcan, to lock up with locks, 1027.

**loca**, m., imprisonment, snare; of locan dêofla, from the devil's snares, 181.

**lôcian**, wv. II., look; pret. lôcade, 87.

**lof**, m., praise (with obj. gen.); Crîstes lof, praise of Christ, 212; heofoncinges lof, 748; lof, 890.

**lofian**, wv. II., praise; lofiað, 453.

**lûcan**, sv. II., lock, enclose, set in gold; singim locen, 264.

**lufe**, f., love; lufan dryhtnes, 948, 1206; for lufan, for the love of, for the sake of; for dryhtnes lufan, for the Lord's sake, 491; for sawla lufan, for the love of souls, 564.

**lufian**, wv. II., love; swâ þîn môd lufaþ, as thy heart desireth, 597.



**lufu**, f., love; fýrhât lufu, ardent love, 937.

**lungre**, adv., soon; forthwith, 30, 368.

**lust**, m., pleasure, joy (Ger. lust) (cf. lust); on luste, = rejoiced, 138; with joy, 261; lustrum, willingly, 702; with pleasure, 1251.

**lyft**, m., f., air (Ger. luft); under lyfte, 1271; geond lyft, 734; on lyft, 900.

**lyftlâcende**, floating in the air, 796.

**lýsan**, wv., loose, release; lýsan . . . of hæftnêde, to release from bondage, 296.

**lýt**, little, few; (with gen.) hæfde wígena tô lýt, he had too few warriors, 63.

**lýtel**, little; on swâ lýttum fæce, in such a little while, 960; ymb lýtel fæc, 272, 383; adv. nû lýtle âr, now a little before, 664.

**lýthwôn**, little, but few; lýthwôn becwom Hûna herges hâm, but few of the army of the Huns reached home, 142.

## M.

**mâ** (s. mâra, comp. from micel), more, 634; more, hereafter, 817; more, longer, 434.

**maðelian**, wv. II., speak, harangue; pret. sg. maþelode, 332, 604, 685, 807; maþelade, 404, 573, 627, 642, 655.

**mâðum**, m., treasure, object of value; þeah he . . . maðmas þege, though he received the treasures, 1259.

**mæg**, f., kinsman, relation; câseres mæg, 330, 669.

**magan**, pret. pres. can, be able;

ic mæg, 632, 635, 702, 705; ðû meaht, 511; hê mæg, 448, 466, 588, 611, 735, 770; pl. magon, 582, 583, 1291; opt. mæge, 677, 1178; pret. sg. meahte, 33, 160, 243, 609, 860, 1159; pret. pl. meahton, 166, 324, 477, 979.

**mægen**, n., strength, power, might, 698; instr. mægene, 1223; acc. mægn, 408; gen. pl. mægena, 347, 810; troop, multitude, army, 55, 61, 138, 233, 283, 1293; acc., 242.

**mægencyning**, m., mighty king, 1248.

**mægenþrym**, m., mighty strength, great glory; mycle mægenþrymme, with very great glory, 735.

**maias**, May; on maias kalendas, 1229.

**mæ̃l**, n., time; âr fæla mæ̃la, a long time before, 987 (s. note, 987).

**mæ̃lan**, wv. I., speak; wordum mæ̃lde, 351; wordum mæ̃ldon, 537.

**man**, n., man, person, 467; mannes, 660; man, 872; gen. pl. manna, 326, 735, 923, 1229, 1312; dat. pl. mannum, 16, 626; indef. prn., one, 358, 711, 755.

**mân**, n., wickedness, crime; mâne gemengde, 1296; þurh morðres mân, 626; gen. pl. mâna gehwylc, 1317.

**mânfrêa**, m., criminal lord; morðres mânfrêa, the wicked prince of murder (*i.e.* devil), 942.

**mânfremmende**, sin-committing; sâwla . . . mânfremmende, sin-committing souls, 907.

**maneg**, many (attrib.), 231, 258, 1017; monige, 499; manegum, 15; (subst.) manegum, 501; manigum, 970, 1176.



**manrîm**, n., number of men; on manrîme, 650.

**mânweorc**, sinful; *mê . . . swâ manweorcum, to me . . . so sinful*, 812.

**mânþêaw**, m., sinful custom; ond mânþêawum mînum folgaþ, and follows my sinful usages, 930.

**manþêaw**, m., man's habit, custom, 930 (?).

**mâerð**, f., glory; *mâerðum* ond mihtum, with glory and power, 15; *mâerðum*, with glory, gloriously, 871.

**mâere**, bright, glorious, 970 (gen. sg. *þære mâeran byrig*, 864; acc. sg. *ymb þæt mâere trêo*, 214; *þurh þâ mâeran word*, 990; *þurh þâ mâeran miht*, 1242; *ymb þâ mâeran wyrd*, 1064; superl. *mâerost bêama*, 1013, 1225); known, well known, 1177; well known, renowned (*mihtum mâere*, renowned in power, 340; *þone mâeran dæg*, 1223).

**Mâria**, Mary; mid Mârian, 1233; *þurh Mârian*, 775.

**mæst** (superl. from *micel*), most, greatest (with gen.), 31, 35, 196, 977, 984, 993; pl. *mæste*, 274; (attrib.), *mæste-snyttro*, 381, 408.

**mê**, me, to me (dat.), 163, 164, 317, 375, 409, 462, 679, 812, 912, 1074; me (acc.), 361, 700, 920; *mec*, 469, 528, 819, 910, 1078.

**meaht**, **meahte**, s. **magan**.

**mear**, s. **mearh**.

**mearcpæð**, n., mark-path, path running through the marks, 233 (see note, 233).

**mearh**, m., horse (cf. mare), 55, 1193; dat. *meare*, 1176.

**mec**, s. **mê**.

**mêðe**, weary, tired (*mêðe* ond *metelêas*, 612, 698), miserable (*mê swâ mêðum*, to me so miserable, 812).

**meðel**, n., council, assembly (on *meðle*, 546, 593), speech (to God), prayer (on *meðle*, in prayer, 786).

**meðelhêgende**, holding conclave, deliberating, 279.

**meðelstede**, m., place of assembly, council-chamber; on *meðelstede*, 554.

**medoheal**, f., mead-hall; in *medohealle*, 1259.

**melda**, m., informer, betrayer; *þæs morðes meldan*, betrayers of the murder, 428.

**mengan**, wv. I., mingle; *mengan ongunnon*, mingled, confounded, 306.

**mengo**, f., many, multitude; dat. *mengo*, 377, 596; *mengu*, 225; *menigo*, 871.

**mennisc**, human; *þurh mennisc, hêo*, in human form, 6.

**meotod**, m., Creator, 366; *meotud*, 1040; *metud*, 819; gen. sg. *meotodes*, 686, 986; *meotudes*, 461, 474, 564; *metudes*, 1313.

**merestræt**, f., sea-street, seaway, 242.

**metan**, sv. V., mete, measure, traverse; *þær him eh fore mîlpaðas mæt*, where the horse once traversed with him the mile-paths, 1263.

**mêtan**, wv. I., meet, find; pret. sg. *mêtte*, 833; pret. pl. *mêtton*, 116; p.p. *mêted*, 986.

**metelêas**, without food; *mêðe* ond *metelêas*, 612, 698.

**metud**, s. **meotod**.

**micel**, great; *mycel*, 426, 646; *þurh þâ myclan miht*, 597; instr. *mycle mægenþrymme*, 755; dat. pl. *ôfstum myclum*, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000; *myclum*, adv., greatly, 876.

**mid**, prep. (1) with dat. or instr.,



*with*, 105, 377, 577, 622, 707, 714, 742, 805, 821, 843, 844, 854, 865, 1025, 1067, 1123; *among*, 328, 407, [451], 1203; *mid* Marian, 1233. (2) *with* instr. *mid þýs bêacne*, 92; *mid þý*, 1178; *among* (*mid þý folce*, 891). (3) *with* acc., *with* (*mid þa æðelan cwên*, 275; *mid horu*, 297; *mid sigecwên*, 998; *mid þa lêohtan gedryht*, into the presence of the brilliant hosts, 737).

**mīðan**, sv. I., conceal, keep secret; pret. sg. *wælrûne ne mād*, he did not conceal the battle secret, 28; *hygerûne ne mād*, he did not keep back the secret of his heart, 1099.

**middangeard**, m. (middle world), world, earth; gen. sg. *middangeardes*, 810; acc. in *middangeard*, 6, 775; geond —, 16, 1177, ofer —, 434, 918.

**middel**, m., middle; in *þam midle þrêad*, punished in the middle (of the purgatorial fire), 1296; on *þone middel*, 864.

**mīdl**, n., bit of a bridle, 1176, 1193.

**miht**, f., might, power; dat. sg. *mihte*, 584, 1163; acc. sg. *miht*, 295, 310, 558, 597, 727, 1242; gen. pl. *mihta*, 337, 366, 786, 819, 1043; dat. pl. *mihtum*, 15, 340, 1070, 1100.

**mihtig**, mighty, 680, 1068; se *mihtiga cyning*, 942.

**milde**, mild, gracious, 1043, 1317.

**mīlpæð**, mile-path; *mīlpæðas mæt*, 1263.

**milts**, f., mercy, 501.

**mīn**, prn. (gen. of *ic*), of me; *mīn on þa swīðran*, on the right of me, 347.

**mīn**, poss. prn., my, mine, 163, 349, 436, etc.

**môd**, n., mood, spirit, soul, heart, 597, 990, 1064; gen. sg. *môdes snyt-tro*, 554; on *môdes þeaht*, 1242; dat. *môde*, 268, 629 (?), 1223.

**môdblind**, blind in heart, 306.

**môdcræft**, m., mood-craft, power of mind, 408.

**môdcwânig**, sad at heart, sorrowful, 377.

**môdeg**, s. **môdig**.

**môdgemynd**, f., n., memory; *þurh môdgemynd*, 380; heart, 840.

**môdgeþanc**, m., thought of the heart, inmost thought; *môdgeþanc mīnne cunnon*, you know my inmost thought, 535.

**môdig**, spirited, proud, brave, 1263; *môdigra mægen*, 138, 1293; *mearh under môdegum*, midlum *geweorðod*, among the courageous, the horse adorned with the bit, 1193.

**modor**, f., mother, 214, 340.

**môdsefa**, m., mind, heart; on *môdsefan*, 876.

**môdsorg**, f., heart-sorrow; *môdsorge wæg . . . cyning*, grief of heart experienced the king, 61.

**molde**, earth, mould; *mearh moldan træd*, the horse trod the earth, 55.

**moldweg**, m., way upon the earth, earth; on *moldwege*, 467.

**monig**, s. **maneg**.

**monigfeald**, manifold; *swâ monigfeald*, such manifold things, 644.

**morðor**, n., murder, violent death, deadly sin; *morðres*, 428, 626, 942.

**morðorhof**, n., place of punishment (murder-court); of *þam morðorhofe* (of hell), 1303.

**morðorsleht**, m., slaughter; *morðorslehtes*, 650.



**morgenspel**, n., morning news; *mære morgenspel*, the happy news of morning, 970.

**môrland**, n., moorland, 612.

**môtan**, pret. pres., may, be allowed, etc.; 3d p. sg. *môt*, 916; pl. *môton*, 906, 1307, 1315; opt. *môten*, 433; pret. pl. *môston*, 175, 1005.

**Moyses**, Moses, 283, 337; dat. *Moyse*, 366; acc. *Moyses*, 786.

**mûð**, m., month; *þurh æniges mannes mûð*, 660; *þurh þæs dêman mûð*, 1283.

**mund**, f., hand; *mundum þinum*, with Thy hands, 730.

**mycel**, s. *micel*.

**myndgian**, wv., II. remember; *wê þæs hereweorces . . . myndgiaþ*, we remember this work of the army, 657.

**myngian**, wv. II., remind; *mec þæra nægla . . . fyrwet myngaþ*, desire of knowledge reminds me of these nails, 1079.

**myrgan**, wv. I., be merry, "re-joice," (Kemble), [244].

## N.

**næfre**, adv., never, 388, 468, 538, 659, 778.

**nâgan**, pret. pres., not have; pret. pl. *nâhton foreþancas*, they had not forethought, 356.

**nægel**, m., nail; pl. n. and a. *næglas*, 1109, 1115, 1158, 1173; gen. pl. *nægla*, 108, 1078; dat. pl. *næglum*, 1065, 1103, 1128.

**nales**, adv., not at all, by no means, 359, 470, 1253; *nalles*, 818, 1134.

**nama**, m., name, 418, 437, 530, 586, 750, 1061; *naman*, 465, 503; be *naman*, by name, 74, 505, 756.

**nænig**, m., no one, none, 505.

**nære** = **ne wære**, was not; *þæs twêo nære*, of this there was no doubt, 171; *gif hê þîn nære sunu*, if he were not Thy son, 777.

**næs** = **ne wæs**, was not; *næs*; *næs . . . gâd*, 991.

**næs**, m., *ness* (*naze*), headland, promontory; under *nêolum niðer næsse*, under the steep descending cliff, 832.

**nât** = **ne wât**, not know; *þæt ic nât*, which I do not know, 640.

**nâthwylc**, indef. prn. (I know not which), some, some one or other, 73.

**Nazareð**, Nazareth, 913; in *Nazareð*, 913.

**ne** (adv.), not (non), 28, 62, 81, 166, 219, etc.

**nê** (conj.), and not, nor (nec), 167, 221, 240, 399, 524, 567, 684, 860; *nê . . . nê*, neither . . . nor, 572.

**neah**, adv., enough, sufficiently, continually; *neah myndgaþ*, we remember continually, 657.

**nêah**, near; superl. *nihst*, nearest, last, [197].

**nêah**, adv., near; *êgstrêame neah*, 66.

**nêan**, from near, near by, nearly, [657].

**nearo**, f., narrowness, restraint, oppression, embarrassment (*nîwan on nearwe*, in this new embarrassment, 1103; *nihtes nearwe*, in the oppression at night, 1240?), narrow room, prison (of *nearwe*, 711), hiding-place, concealment (of *nearwe*, 1115).

**nearolic**, narrow, oppressive; *nîða nearolicra*, oppressive enmity, 913.



**nearusearu**, f., secret cunning, intrigue; þurh nearusearu, 1109.

**nearusorg**, f., crushing sorrow; nearusorg drêah, suffered the crushing sorrow, 1261.

**nearwe**, adv., narrowly, exactly, 1158, 1276.

**nêat**, n., neat-cattle, ox, etc.; þa wêregan nêat, 357.

**nêawest**, f., vicinity, neighborhood; on nêaweste, 67, 874.

**nêd**, s. **nýd**.

**nêgan**, wv. I., approach, address; wordum nêgan, 287, 559.

**nemnan**, wv. I., name; pret. nemde, 78, 1060; p.p. nemned, 1195.

**neoðan**, adv., beneath, 1115.

**nêol**, steep, deep; under nêolum niðer næsse, under the steep-descending naze, 832.

**nêolnes**, depth, abyss; in nêolnesse nyðer bescûfeð, hurleth down into the depth, 943.

**neorxnawang**, m., paradise, 756 (s. note, 756).

**nêosan**, wv. I. (with gen.), visit, go to; burga nêosan, 152.

**nêowe**, s. **nîwe**.

**nergend**, **nerigend** (saving), saviour, deliverer (of God), 503, 1086 (nerigend), 1173; (of Christ), 461, 465, 799, 1065 (nerigend), 1078.

**nesan**, sv. V., endure, survive, 1004 (s. note, 1004).

**nêsan** = **nêosan**, wv. I., visit, [1004].

**nið**, m., man, person; pl. gen. niða, 465, 503, 1086.

**nîð**, strife, violence, enmity, hostile acts; acc. hîe wið godes beam nîð âhôfun, they stirred up strife against the Son of God, 838; ealdne nîð, old feud, 905; gen. pl. nîða

nearolîcra, oppressive acts of hostility, 913.

**niðer**, adv., nether, downward, down, 832; nyðer, 943.

**nîðheard**, brave in strife, 195.

**nigoða**, ninth; wæs þa nigoðe tîd, it was the ninth hour, 874; oð þa nigoðan tîd, until, etc., 870.

**nîhst**, s. **neah**.

**niht**, f., night; pl. þrêo niht, 483; .vii. nihta fyrst, 694; bûtan .vi. nihtum, 1228; adv. gen. nihtes, by night (cf. Ger. nachts), 198, 1240.

**nihthelm**, m., helmet of night, darkness; nihthelm tôglâd, the helmet of night fell apart, 78 (s. note, 78).

**nihtlang**, lasting the night; nihtlangne fyrst, for the space of the night, 67.

**niman**, sv. IV., take; þæt hê þone stân nime, that he should take the stone, 615; þe on gemynd nime, who takes in mind, remembers, 1233; take away, snatch away; tîonlêg nimeð, the destructive flame snatcheth away, etc., 1279; âer þec swylt nime, ere death snatch thee away, 447 (cf. 676).

**nîod**, f., eagerness, zeal, purpose, [629].

**nis** = **ne is**, is not, 911.

**nîwe**, new, 195; nîwan stefne, 1061, 1128; nîwan on nearwe, 1103; nêowne gefean, 870.

**nîwigan**, wv. II., renew, 941.

**nô**, adv., never, not at all, by no means, 780, 838, 1083, 1302.

**noldon** = **ne woldon**, did not wish, 566.

**nû**, adv., now, 313, 372, 388, 406, 426, etc.; (strengthened), nûþa, bûtan þec (hêr) nûþa, 539, 661; (conj.),



inasmuch as, since, now that, 534, 635, 702, 815, 908, 1171.

**nûþâ**, s. **nû**.

**nýðcleofa**, m., prison, dungeon; of nýðcleofan, 711; in nêðcleofan, 1276.

**nýðer**, s. **nîðer**.

**nýðgefêra**, m., companion in (time of) need; *ýr gnornode nýðgefêra*, the bow bemoaned its companion in need, 1261.

**nýðþearf**, f., need, necessity; for nýðþearfe, out of necessity, 657.

**nysse** = **ne wisse**, **nyste** = **ne wiste** (S. 420), did not know, 1240, 719.

**nyton** = **ne witon**, do not know, 401.

## O.

**ôð**, prep. with acc. (temporal), until, 139, 312, 590, 870; *ôð þæt*, until then, 1257; conj., until, 866, 886.

**ôððe**, or, 74, 159, 508, 634, 975, 1114.

**ôðer**, prn., other, 506; *æfter ôðrum*, 233; *ôðerne*, 540, 928.

**ôðfæsten**, wv. I., inflict upon; him . . . *dêað ôðfæsten*, to inflict death upon him, 477.

**œðil** = **êðel**, (1260?).

**ôðýwan**, wv. I., show, appear; pret. *ôðýwde*, appeared, 163.

**of**, prep. with dat. (instr.), of, out of, from (separation), 75, 181, 186, 187, 282, 295, 297, 303, 440, 482, 700, 711, 715, 736, 762, 780, 794, 803, 845, 1226, 1303, 1305, (source), 915, 1023, 1087, 1113, 1115.

**ofen**, m., oven, furnace; *þurh ofnes fýr*, through the fire of the furnace, 1311.

**ofer**, prep. with dat., over; *ofer þâm æðelestan engelcynne*, 733; with acc., over, 31, 118, 158, 233, 237, 244, 249, 255, 269, 385, 881, 918, 981, 983, 996, 997, 1017, 1133, 1135, 1201; over, upon, 89, 239, 434, 1289; *ofer riht godes*, against the truth of God, 372; *ofer þæt*, after that, 432, 448.

**ofermægen**, n., over-might, superiority, greater number, 64.

**oferswîðan**, wv. I., overcome, 1178; *oferswîðesð*, 93; *oferswîðedne*, 958.

**oferwealdend**, m., highest lord, sovereign (of Christ); *se rîcesða ealles ofer wealdend*, the mightiest Sovereign of all, 1236.

**oferþearf**, f., great need; for *oferþearfe ilda cynnes*, on account of the great need of mankind, 521.

**ofost**, f., haste; *ofstum myclum*, with great haste, 44, 102, 1000.

**ofstlîce**, adv., hastily, with haste, 225, 713, 1197.

**oft**, adv., often, 238, 301, 386, 471, 513, 1141, 1213, 1253.

**on**, prep. with dat. (instr.), *on*, 37, 59, 101, 232, etc.; *in* (on rîme, in number, 284 [cf. 650]); *on*, *upon*, 126, 133, 241, 242, 253, etc.; *in* (circumstantial), 28, 36, 53, 67, 69, 70, etc.; *among*, 754, 820 (*on gesyhðe* [s. *gesyhð*]; *on .xx. fôtmælum feor*, at a distance of twenty feet, 830); *in* (temporal), 105, 398, 441, 528, 571, 638, 639, 960, 1288; with acc., *on*, 179, 206, 250, etc.; *upon*, 84, 117, 717, etc.; *to*, *in*, *into*, 96, 134, 262, 291, etc. (*on willsîð*, for the journey, 223; *on healfa gehwæne*, on every side, 548 [cf. 955, 1180]; *on unriht*, wrongly, 582; [temporal], *in his dagana tîd*, during the



period of his days, 193; on þone seofeðan dæg, on the seventh day, 697; on þa æðelan tîd, in that glorious day, 787; on þa slîðan tîd, at that dreadful hour, 857; on maias kalendas, on the calends of May, 1229, [cf. innan and gemang]).

**onâelan**, wv. I., set fire to, inflame, burn; âde onâeled, burnt by the fire, 951.

**onbindan**, sv. III., unbind, loose; bâncofan onband, unbound my body, 1250 (s. note, 1250).

**onbregdan**, sv. III., start up; hê of slæpe onbrægd, he started up out of his sleep, 75.

**onbryrdan**, wv. I., excite, inspire; p.p. onbryrded, 1095; inbryrded, 842, 1046.

**oncnâwan**, red. vb., know, perceive, recognize, acknowledge, [229], 362, 395; pret. oncnêow, 966.

**oncnâwe**, "cognitus," (Gm.), oncnâwe, "declared" (K.), [229]. Does this word occur anywhere?

**oncor**, m., anchor; oncrum fæste, made fast with anchors, 252.

**oncweðan**, sv. V., answer, 324; pret. oncwæð, 573, 669, 682, 935, 1167.

**uncyðig**, [sorrowful, 725] (cf. uncýðig).

**oncyrran**, wv. I., turn, change (naman oncyrde, changed his name, 503); turn away, avert (oncyrran rex genîðlan, avert the enmity of the ruler, 610).

**ond** (so written, 931, 977, 984, 1210,—otherwise abbreviated), and (never written **and**, Zupitza).

**ondrâedan**, red. v., fear; ne ondrâed þu ðê, do not fear, 81.

**onfôn**, red. vb., receive, take, with acc., gen., dat. (instr.); pret.

sg. fulwihte onfêng, 192; swengas, 238; fulwihtes bæð, 490, 1033; þâm nêglum, 1128; pret. pl. lâre on fêngon, 335.

**ongeân** (**ongên**), prep. with dat., *against* (ongean gramum, 43; hire ongên þingode, spoke to her, 609, 667 [post positive]).

**onginnan**, sv. III., begin, with inf. (often best translated by the historical aorist of the inf.); pret. sg. ongan, 157, 198, 225, 283, 384, 558, 570, 696, 828, 850, 901, 1068, 1094, 1148, 1156, 1164, 1205; pret. pl. ongunnon, 303, 306, 311; with acc., begin, institute, 468.

**ongitan**, sv. V., understand, perceive, recognize (ongitaþ, 359); impera. ongit, 464; p.p. ongiten, 288.

**onhyldan**, wv. I., bow; hleor onhylde, he bowed his face (lit., cheek), 1099.

**onhyrdan**, wv. I., strengthened, encouraged; hige onhyrded þurh þæt hâlige trêo, 841.

**onhyrtan**, wv. I., "animare, recreate" (Gm.), [841].

**onlêon**, sv. I., lend, grant; dat. pers. and gen. rei, âr mê lâre onlag, before he granted me instruction, 1246.

**onlîce**, adv., like, 99.

**onlûcan**, sv. II., unlock, open; lêoðucræft onlêac, opened up the art of poetry, 1251.

**onmêdla**, m., haughtiness, pride, glory; ald onmêdla, 1266.

**onscunian**, wv. II., shun, fear, detest, despise; onscunedon þine scîran scrippend eallra, 370.

**onsendan**, wv. I., send (forð onsendan, 120; þine bêne onsend, send up thy prayer, 1089); send



away, give up (on galgan his gâst onsende, He gave up His ghost on the cross, 480).

**onsîon**, s. **onsÿn**.

**onspannan**, red. v., unspan, unloose, open; hrêðerlocan onspêon, he opened his bosom, 86.

**onsÿn**, f., sight, face, countenance; fore onsÿne êces dêman, before the face of the Eternal Judge, 746; ic ne wende æfre tô aldre onsîon mîne, I never turned my face to life (*i.e.* earthly things), 349.

**ontÿnan**, wv. I., open; pret. ontÿnde, 1249; p.p. ontÿned, 1230.

**onwindan**, sv. III., unwind, loosen, open; brêostlocan onwand, opened the bosom's enclosure, 1250.

**onwrêon**, sv. I. and II., uncover, discover, disclose, reveal, 589, 674; pret. sg. onwrâh, 1243; pret. opt. onwriga, 1072; p.p. onwrigen, 1124, 1254; with, 1072 (cf. inwriga, 813).

**open**, open, known; open ealdgewin, a known battle in olden times, 647.

**ôr**, [1266] (Leo, "geld").

**orcnaewe**, evident, well known, 229.

**ord**, m., point, point of a spear, spear (bord ond ord, 1187; bordum ond ordum, 235); beginning (fram [dæges] orde, 140, 590; æfter orde, 1155); first, chief, prince (of Christ) (æðelinga ord, 393).

**ôwiht**, aught, something; ôwiht swylces, anything at all of this sort, 571.

## P.

**Paulus**, Paul; sanctus Paulus, 504.

**plegean**, pres. sv. V. (S. 391. 1),

pret. wv. II., move rapidly, play, prance (sâmearh plegean, the sea-horse prance, 245); to move (the hands) rapidly, clap, applaud (hê mid bâem handum . . . ûpweard plegade, he clapped with both hands toward heaven, 806).

## R.

**râd**, f., ride, expedition, journey; tô råde, for a journey, 982.

**râd**, m., counsel, advice (rede) (hæleða râdas, the counsels of men, 156); foresight (râdes þearf, need of foresight, 553); power, might (mîn is geswiðrod râd under roderum, my dominion under heaven is diminished, 919); advantage, weal (begra râdum, for the weal of both, 1009).

**râdan**, red. vb., advise, counsel; swâ hire gâsta weard reord of roderum, as the Guardian of spirits counselled her from heaven, 1023.

**raðe** = **hraðe**.

**râdgeþeaht**, f., counsel, consultation, deliberation, 1052, 1162.

**rador**, s. **rodor**.

**râdþeahtende**, taking counsel, sagacious, wise, 449, 869.

**rand**, m., border (of shield); þonne rand dynede, then the shield made a noise, 50.

**râran**, wv. I. (rear), promote, stir up, enkindle; geflitu râran, 443; sæce râran, 941; geflitu rârdon, 954.

**rêc**, m., smoke, 795, 804.

**reccan**, wv. I., explain, expound, narrate, 281, 284; opt. pres. reccen, 553.

**rêniend**, m., arranger, [880].



**reodian**, *wv. II.*, pass through a sieve, sift; *geþanc reodode*, sifted the thought, 1239.

**rêonig**, **rêoni**, *sad*, 1083; in *þam rêonian hofe*, in that sad court, 834.

**rêonigmôd**, *sad-hearted*, downhearted, 320.

**reordberend**, *endowed with speech*, man; *reordberenda*, 1282.

**reordian**, *wv. II.*, speak, say; *reordode*, 405, 417, 463, 1073 [*speisen*, *Gm.*, 1239].

**rêotan**, *sv. II.*, weep, mourn; *rêonig rêoteð*, mourneth in sadness, 1083.

**rex** (*Lat.*), king, ruler (of God), 1042; (of Helen), 610 (!).

**rice**, *n.*, might, power, dominion, 13, 449, 917; supremacy, victory, 147 (*rices ne wênde*, he did not hope for victory, 62); kingdom, empire, 1231 (*rices*, 59, 820; in *rice*, 9; *acc. rice*, 40, 631).

**rice**, powerful, mighty; *sîo rice cwên*, 411; *superl. se ricesða ealles oferwealdend*, the most powerful Sovereign of everything, 1235.

**ricene**, *adv.*, instantly, at once, 607, 623, 982, 1162.

**ricsian**, *wv. II.*, be mighty, rule, 434; *þæt ricsie sê*, that He rule, 774.

**rîdan**, *sv. I.*, ride; *pret. pl. ridon*, they rode, 50.

**riht**, right, true, 13; *þurh rihte æ*, 281.

**riht**, *n.*, right (*ofer riht godes*, against the right of God, 372); that which is right, true judgment, truth (*rihtes wêmend*, the discloser of truth, 880; *rihte*, 390, 663; *ryhte*, 369; *riht*, 601, 1241; *sceall . . . riht gehýran dæda gehwylcra*, shall hear judgment for all deeds, 1282); right, possession (*rihta gehwylces*,

of every right, 910; *ænige rihte*, with any possession, 917).

**rihte**, *adv.*, rightly, exactly, truthfully, 553, 566; *ryhte*, 1075.

**rîm**, *n.*, number (*geteled rîmes*, 2; *geteled rîme*, 634); the number told (*on rîme*, 284; *rîm*, 635).

**rîmtalu**, *f.*, number; *on rîmtale rîces þînes*, in the number of Thy kingdom, 820.

**rinc**, *m.*, man, warrior, hero; *pl. rincas*, 46.

**rôd**, *f.*, rood, cross, 219, 624, 720, 887, (973), 1012, 1224; *gen. rôde*, 147, 856, 1235; *dat. rôde*, 103, 206, 482, 601, 774, 1067, (1241); *acc. rôde*, 631, 919, 1023, 1075; *gen. pl. rôda*, 834, 869, 880.

**roder**, *s. rodor*.

**rodor**, *m.*, heaven (*rodora* [*radora*] *waldend*, 206, 482, 1067; *cýning on roderum*, 460, 1075; *fæder on roderum*, 1151; *of roderum*, 762, 1023); heavens (*rodor eal geswearc*, 856; *under radores ryne*, 795; *under radorum*, 13, 46, 147, 631, 804, 919, 1235).

**rodorcýning**, *m.*, King of heaven (of Christ); *rodorcýninges bêam*, 887; *rôd . . . radorcýninges*, 624.

**rôf**, strong, valiant, renowned, 50.

**Rôm**, *f.*, Rome; *Rôme bîsceop*, bishop of Rome, 1052.

**Rômware**, *pl.*, Romans, 46; *gen. Rômwara*, 9, 40, 59, 62, 129; *Rômwarena*, 982.

**rûm**, roomy, wide; extensive; *rûmran geþeaht*, more extended knowledge, 1241.

**rûn**, *f.*, mystery, secret (rune) (*hâlige rûne*, 333, 1169; *enge rûne*, 1262); (secret) council (*êodon þa fram rûne*, 411; *tô rûne*, 1162).



**ryht, ryhte, s. riht, rihte.**

**ryne**, m., expanse; under radores ryne, under the expanse of the heavens, 795.

## S.

**sæ**, m., f., sea, ocean, 240; **sæs** sîdne fæðm, the sea's wide expanse, 729.

**sæc**, f., contest; æt sæcce, 1178, 1183, [1257].

**sacan**, sv. VI., contend, [1181].

**sacerdhâd**, m., priesthood; on sacerdhâd, 1055.

**Sachîus**, Sachias, 437.

**sacu**, f., contest, strife, war; þis is singal sacu, this is constant strife, 906; sæce, 1031; sæce ræran, to stir up strife, 941.

**sæfearoð**, m., sea-coast; æt sæfearoðe sande bewrecene, in the sand-whipped sea-coast, 251.

**sægde**, s. **secgan**.

\* **sagian**, wv. II., say, tell; saga, 623, 857.

**sæl**, m., f., happiness: on sælum = happy, 194.

**sælan**, wv. I., tie, bind, make fast with ropes (Ger. seilen); sælde, 228.

**sælf**, f., good fortune, prosperity, [1244].

**Salomôn**, Solomon; gen. Salomônes, 343.

**salor**, n. (?), hall, room, royal hall; tô salore, 382, 552.

**same**, adv., similarly; swâ some, = similarly, in like manner, 653, 1066, 1278; swâ same, 1207, 1284.

**sæmearh**, m., sea-horse, ship, 245; pl. sæmearas, 228.

**samnian**, wv. II., collect, assemble, gather; mægen samnode, 55;

werod samnode, 60; werod samnodan, 19.

**samod**, adv., together, simultaneously, (614), [629], 729, 889; somed, 95.

**sâmwîslîce**, adv., semi-wisely, half-wittedly, foolishly, [293].

**sanctus** (Lat.), saint; sanctus Paulus, 504.

**sand**, n., sand (shore), 251.

**sæne** (with gen.), slow, slack, negligent; þæs sîðfates sæne, neglectful of this journey, 220.

**sang**, m., song; earu sang âhóf, the eagle raised his song (= screech), 29; wulf sang âhóf, the wolf raised his song (= howl), 112; sang âhōfon, they raised a song, 868.

**sâr**, n., (sore), pain, sorrow; acc. sâr, 941; dat. pl. sârum, 479, 697, 933.

**sâwl**, f., soul, 890; gen. pl. sâwla, 461, 564, 799, 906, 1172.

**sâwllêas**, soulless, lifeless; sâwllêasne, 877.

**Sawlus**, Saul; Sawles lârum, at the instigation of Saul, 497.

**sceacan**, sv. IV., shake, move rapidly, escape, vanish; p.p. sceacen, 633.

**sceâdan**, red. vb., divide, separate, decide, rule; pret. scêad, 709.

**sceaða**, m., scather, injurious enemy; (of devils), scyldwyrcente sceaðan, the sin-committing foes, 762.

**sceal**, s. **sculan**.

**scealc**, m., slave, servant, subject; scealcas ne gældon, the subjects did not delay, 692.

**sceamu**, f., shame; sceame, 470.

**scêat**, m., corner, lap, bosom; under womma scêatum, in the bosom of sins, 583; (Grein), latebra, latibulum.



**scêawian**, wv. II., (show), see, behold; pret. sg. scêawode, 345; scêawedon, 58.

**sceððan**, sv. VI. and wv. I., scathe, injure, oppress; êow sêo wergðu forðan sceððeð scyldfullum, for that reason this punishment oppresses you laden with guilt, 310, [709?].

[**scênan**? wv. I., "in die höhe heben (zeigen, scheinen machen), aber auch rütteln, schütteln" (Grimm), (151)].

**sceolde**, s. **sculan**.

**sceolu**, f., school, troop, (shoal), multitude, 763; ârlêasra sceolu, the throng of the godless, 836, 1301.

**scînan**, sv. I., shine, gleam; scînaþ, 743, 1319; scînende, 1115.

**scippend**, m., creator, 370; scyppend, 791.

**scirian**, wv. I., arrange in parts, determine; hira dâel scired, 1232.

**scîr**, sheer, bright, clear, pure, 310, 370.

**scriðan**, sv. I., stride, move; ofer fifelwæg . . . scriðan . . . brimbisan, (they let) the rusher over the sea (= ships) stride (= move) over the sea, 237.

**scrifan**, sv. I., determine, rule, [709].

**scufan**, sv. II., push, throw; scûfan scyldigne . . . indrygne sêað, to throw the guilty one in the dry well, 692.

**sculan**, pret. pres., should, ought; 2d p. sg. scealt, 673; 3d p. sg. sceal, 545; pl. sceolon, 756; pret. sg. sceolde, 764, 1049; pret. pl. sceoldon, 367, 982; (with omission of infinitive), sceol, 1192; opt. pres. scyle, 896; sceoldon, 838; (para-

phrase of future), scealt cwyłmed weorðan, thou shalt be tortured to death, 687; scealt . . . drêogan, 951; sceol . . . âwended weorðan, 580; sceal . . . þrowian, 768; sceall . . . weorðan, 1176; sceall . . . gehýran, 1281; pl. sculon . . . drêogan, 210.

**scûr**, m., shower; flâna scûras, showers of arrows, 117.

**scyld**, f., debt, obligation, crime, sin (Ger. schuld); gen. pl. scylda, 470, 1313.

**scyldful**, f., full of guilt, laden with guilt; êow . . . scyldfallum, 310.

**scyldig**, guilty; scyldigne, 692.

**scyldwyrcende**, sin-committing, 762.

**scyndan**, wv. I., hurry, hasten; lungre scynde, hastened hurriedly, 30.

**scyppend**, s. **scippend**.

**sê**, *prn. demonstrative*, m., 465, 928, 1195; (f. sîo, sêo); n. þæt, 426, 456, 1050, etc.; gen. m. n. þæs, 39, 60, 86, etc.; (adverbial), so (intensive), 704; (conj.), for that reason, therefore, 210, 768; that, because, 812, 823, 963; gen. f. þære, 293, 610, etc.; dat. m. n. þâm, 70, 133, 146; dat. f. þære, 324, 545; acc. m. þane, 294; þone, 243, 302, etc.; acc. f. þâ, 98, 183, 274, etc.; acc. n. þæt, 107, 117, 128; instr. m. n. þý, 185, 485, 891, 1178; (before comparatives), *the* — þý blîþra, 96; þý fæstlicor, 797; þê sorglêasra, 97; þê sêl, 796; þê gearwor, 946; (conj.), þý lâs, in order that . . . not, that . . . not, lest, 430; pl. nom. acc. þâ, 153, 169, etc.; gen. þære, 285; þara, 450, 470, 740, etc.; dat. þâm, 277, 754, etc. *Prn. rel.*, m., sê, 243, 545, 1196; sê



**þe**, 303, 774, 913, etc.; *f. sîo*, 709; *n. þæt*, 101; *gen. m. n. þæs*, 1251; (*conj.*), *þæs þe*, since, after (*temporal*), 4, 68; since, because, 957, 1140, 1317; *dat. m. n. þām*, 421, 444, etc.; *acc. m. þone*, 423; *acc. f. þā*, 398, 1235; *pl. nom. acc. þā*, 172, 317, etc.; *þā þe*, 154, 280, etc.; *gen. þāra*, *þāra þe*, 508, 818, etc. (*with sing. predicate*), 975, 1226; *dat. þām*, 354, 1067. *Art. def., m.*, *se*, 11, 42, 76, 87, etc.; (*with vocative*), *hæled mîn se lêofa*, 511; *f. sîo*, 254, 378, 384, etc.; *sêo*, 266, 309, 558, etc.; *n. þæt*, 94, 272, etc.

**sêað**, *m.*, well, cistern; in *drýgne sêað*, into the dry cistern, 693.

**searo**, *s. searu*.

**searu**, *n.*, plot, deceit; *þurh feondes searu*, 721.

**searucræft**, **searo**, *m.*, artistic skill, art; *scarocræftum*, 1026; [*artifice, treachery*, 721].

**searupanc**, *m.*, ingenious thought, shrewdness, sagacity; *searupancum*, in wise thoughts, 414; *snottor searupancum*, wise in sage thoughts, 1190.

**sêcan** (**sêcean**), *vv. I.*, seek, look for, inquire, 216, 420, (*sêcean*), 1149, 1157; *sêcaþ*, 1180; *pret. pl. sôhton*, 322, 414, 474; person, from whom something is sought, with *dat.* and *tô* (*post positive*); *þe ic him tô sêce*, 319, 410; *him tô sôhte*, 325, 568; seek, visit, 469, 598, (*sêcean*) 983.

**secg**, *m.*, man, warrior, (1257); *pl. secgas*, 47, (*secggas*) 260, 552, 998, 1001; *secga*, 97, 271.

**secgan**, *vv. I.*, say, inform, tell, (*secggan*) 160, 317, 376, 567, 574; *secgaþ*, 674; *pret. sægdest*, 665; *sægde*, 366, 437; *sægdon*, 190, 588, 1117.

**sefa**, *m.*, mind, heart, 173, 627, 956, 1190; on *sefan*, 382, 474, 532, 1149, 1165; *þurhsîdne sefan*, through expanded mind, 376.

**segn**, *m.*, token, field-ensign, banner (*of cross*), 124; (*Lat. signum*).

**sêl**, good (*only in superl.*); *sêlest*, 532, 1170; *sêlost*, 1165; *âr sêlesta*, 1088; *sêlestan*, 1019; (*with following gen.*), *sêlust*, 527; *sêlest*, 975, 1028; *sêleste*, 1202.

**sêl**, *adv.*, *comp.* better; *þe sêl*, the better, 796; *superl. sêlest*, 374; *sêlost*, 1158.

**self**, *s. sylf*.

**sellan**, *vv. I.*, give, grant; *pret. sg. sealde*, 182, 1171; *p.p. seald*, 527.

**semninga**, *adv.*, immediately, forthwith, 1110, 1275.

**sendan**, *vv. I.*, send; *sendeð*, 931; *pret. sende*, 1200; *þæt on þone hâlgan handa sendan . . . fæderas ûsse*, that our fathers lay hands on this holy one, 457.

**seoððan**, *s. siððan*.

**seofeða**, seventh; on *þone seofeðan dæg*, on the seventh day, 697;

**seofon**, seven; *vii.*, (694).

**seolf**, *s. sylf*.

**seolfren**, (*silvern*), made of silver; in *seolfren fæt*, in a silver casket, 1026.

**sêon**, *sv. V.*, see; *pret. pl. sêgon*.

**seonoðdôm**, *m.*, synodal resolution, assembly's conclusions; *seonoðdômas*, 552.

**seppan**, or **sêpan**? *vv. I.*, teach, instruct; *septe sôðcwidum*, taught with true speeches, 530.

**seraphin**, seraphim; *þe man seraphin be naman hâteð*, 755.

**settan**, *vv. I.*, set, put (*on gewritu setton*, put in writing, 654,



658); set, put, place (hêo hîe on cnêow sette, she put them on her knee, 1136; gesundne sîð settan, make a prosperous voyage, 1005); count, reckon (þæt hê him þa wêa-ðæd tô wræce ne sette, that he might not reckon this evil deed for vengeance against them, 495; sârum settan, persecute with pains, 479).

**sib**, s. **syb**.

**sîd**, wide, extended, large; ofer sîd weorod, among the large crowd, 158; ofer sîdne grund, over the wide earth, 1289; sâs sîdne fæðm, the ocean's wide expanse, 729; þurh sîdnesefan, through expanded mind, 376.

**sîde**, far; sîde ond wîde, far and wide, 277.

**sîdweg**, m., wide way, great distance; of sîdwegum, 282.

**sîð**, m., journey, voyage, expedition; sîðes, 247, 260, 1219; sîðe, 1001; sîð, 111, 243, 997, 1005.

**sîð**, adv., comp., later, afterwards; ær oððe sîð, 74 (cf. 975); sîð nê ær, 240 (cf. 572).

**sîðdagas**, pl. m., later days, later time; on sîðdagum, 639.

**sîððan**, **syððan** (sioððan, 1147), adv. dem., after that, afterwards, later, 271, [439], 481, 483, 504, 507, 518, 636, 639, 677, 926, 1028, 1060, 1147, 1302, 1315; rel. conj., since, when, as soon as, after, 17, 57, 116, 230, 248, 502, 842, 914, 1002, 1016, 1037, 1051.

**sîðfæt**, m., journey, voyage, 229; þæs sîðfates sâne, negligent of this expedition, 220.

**sîðian**, vv. II., journey, go; [sîðigean, 1107]; sîðode, 95.

**\*sîðmægen**, n., [Grein, 26].

**sîðwerod**, n., [Körner, 26].

**sîe**, pres. opt. of subst. verb (S. 427), 542, 675, 773, 789, 799, 810, 817, 893, 1229; pl. sien, 430.

**sige**, m., victory, 144, (1181).

**sigebêacen**, n., beacon of victory, victory's sign (of the cross), 888; be þâm sigebêacne, 168, 1257; sêlest sigebêacna, 975.

**sigebêam**, m., tree of victory, cross; þæs sigebêames, 965; be þâm sigebêame, 420, 444, 665, 861; gen. pl. sêlest sigebêama, 1028; acc. pl. sigebêamas, 847.

**sigebearn**, n., child of victory, victorious son; (of Christ) sigebearn godes, 481, 863, 1147.

**sigecwên**, f., victorious queen (of Helen), 260, 998.

**sigelêan**, n., reward of victory; sêlust sigelêana, the best of the rewards of victory, 527.

**sigelêoð**, n., lay of victory, song of victory, 124.

**sigerôf**, famous for victory, strong in victory; sigerôf cyning, 158 (cf. 437); secgas sigerôfe, 41; sigerôfe, the renowned in victory, 868; sigerôfum, 71, 190.

**sigespêd**, f., victory, fortune in arms, 1172.

**sigor**, m., victory; gen. sg., sigores tâcen, 85, 104, 1121; acc. sigor æt sæcce, 1183; gen. pl. sigora dryhten, 346 (cf. 488, 732, 1140, 1308).

**sigorbêacen**, n., sign of victory (of cross), 985.

**sigorcynn**, n., victorious race; victorious beings (of angels), 755.

**sigorlêan**, n., reward of victory; sigorlêan in swegle, reward of victory in heaven, 623.

**Siluester**, Silvester; fram Siluestre, by Silvester, 190.



- sîn**, his, [438].
- sinc**, n., treasure, riches, gold; *sinces brytta*, dispenser of treasure, 194.
- sincgim**, m., valuable gem, jewel, 264.
- sincweorðung**, gift of treasure, gift; *him Elene forgeaf sincweorðunga*, Helen granted him gifts, 1219.
- sindon**, 1081; *sint*, 740, 744, 826; *syndon*, 754; *synt*, 605, 742, 1267; pl. pres. indic. of subst. verb.
- sindrêam**, m., everlasting joy; in *sindrêame*, 741.
- singal**, continual; *þis is singal sacu*, 906.
- singallîce**, adv., continuously, 747.
- singan**, sv. III., sing, (sound); *singaþ*, 747; *sang*, 337, 1189; *sungon*, 561; p.p. *sungen*, 1154; *býman sungon*, the trumpeters sounded, 109.
- sint**, s. **sindon**.
- siomian**, wv. II., tarry, linger; *siomode in sorgum .vii. nihta fyrst*, lingered in sorrow for the space of seven nights, 694.
- sionoð**, m., synod, assembly; *tô sionoðe*, 154.
- sittan**, sv. V., sit; *þu sylf sitest*, Thou Thyself sittest, 732.
- six**, s. **syx**.
- slæp**, m., sleep; on *slæpe* = asleep, 69; of *slæpe*, out of sleep, 75.
- slîðe**, cruel, dire, dreadful; on *þa slîðan tîd*, at that dire hour, 857.
- smæte**, pure (of gold); *swa smæte gold*, as pure gold, 1309.
- smêagan**, wv. II., search into, reflect; *georne smêadon*, reflected earnestly, 413.
- snoter**, prudent, wise; *snottor searubancum*, skilled in wise thoughts, 1190; super. *þam snoterestum*, 277.
- snûde**, adv., quickly, swiftly, 154, 313, 446.
- snyrgan**, wv. I., hurry, hasten, 244.
- snyttro**, f., shrewdness, sagacity, wisdom, 154, 293, 313, 374, 382, 407, 544, 554, 938, 959, 1060, 1172.
- sôð**, sooth, true, 444, 461, 488, 564, 888, 1122; *þone sôðan sunu wealdendes*, 892; *sôðra . . . wundra*, 778.
- sôð**, n., sooth, truth; dat. *sôðe*, 390, 663; *wið sôðe*, 307; acc. *sôð*, 395, 588, 690, 708, 1140; *tô sôðe*, in truth, truthfully, 160, 574; *þurh sôð*, in truth, verily, 808.
- sôðcwide**, m., true speech; *septe sôðcwidum*, taught in true speeches, 530.
- sôðcynning**, m., true king, 444.
- sôðfæst**, fast in truth, true; *sôðfæste*, 1289; *sôðfæstra lêoht*, 7.
- sôðfæstnes**, f., state of being grounded in truth, truthfulness, piety, justice; *sôðfæstnesse sêcean*, to seek piety, 1149.
- sôðlîce**, adv., truthfully, 317, 665; in truth, indeed, 799; indeed, verily, 200, 577.
- sôðwundor**, n., true miracle; *sôðwundor godes*, 1122.
- some**, s. **same**.
- somed**, s. **samod**.
- sôna**, adv., soon, forthwith, 47, 85, 222, 514, 713, 888, 1031.
- sorg**, f., sorrow, grief; dat. sg. *sorge*, 922, 1031; dat. pl. *sorgum*, 694, 1244.
- sorgian**, wv. II., sorrow; *sorgað*, 1082.



**sorglêas**, without sorrow, free from care; þê sorglêasra, the freer from care, 97.

**spâld** = **spâdl**, **spâtl**, n., spittle, 300.

**spêd**, f., speed (Godspeed), success, good fortune; hê âh æt wigge spêd, he had success in battle; mihta spêd, fulness of powers, 366.

**spêowan**, wv. I., spew, spit; spêowdon, 297.

**spild**, m., destruction, annihilation; þurh dêofles spild, through the devil's destruction, 1119.

**spôwan**, red. vb., with instr., have success, be successful; ne môt ânige nû rihte spowan, I cannot now be successful with any right, 917.

**sprecan**, sv. V., speak; pret. sg. spræc, 332, 404, 725.

**stæð**, n., beach, shore (Ger. gestade), bank (of river); of Danube, 38, 60; ymb geofones stæð, 227, (cf. 230).

**staðelian**, wv. II., found, fix, establish, make steadfast; opt. pres. staðelien, 427; ind. pres. staðelige, 797; staðolian, 1094.

**stân**, m., stone, 613; acc. 615; stâne, pl., 565; instr. pl. stânum, 492, 509.

**stânclif**, n., crag, cliff; æfter stânclifum, behind the cliffs, 135.

**standan**, sv. VI., stand; standap, 577; pret. pl. stôdon, 227, 232; stand forth, spread (hildegesa stôd, fear of battle spread, 113).

**stângefôg**, n., stone-fitting, stone-laying; stângefôgum, 1021.

**stângripe**, m., handful of stones, (Grim); dat. pl. stângreopum, 824.

**stânhlið**, n., rocky slope, cliff; under stânhleoðum, 653.

**stærceðfyrhð**, strong-minded, brave, 38.

**stêam**, m., steam, vapor, smoke; stêam ûp ârâs, the smoke arose, 803.

**stearc**, stark, stiff, stiff-necked, hard-headed; stearce, 565; streac ond hnesce, hard and soft, 615.

**stede**, m., stead, place, locality, region; stede . . . ymb Danûbie, the region round the Danube, 135.

**stedewang**, m., field; æfter stede-wange, on the field, 675, (cf. 1021).

**stefn**, f., voice; hædrum stefnum, 748; clâenum stefnum, 750.

**stefn**, m., time (in multiplication); nîwan stefne, anew, again, 1061, 1128.

**stênan**, wv. I., decorate with stones (gems), 151.

**Stephanus**, Stephen, 492, 509, 824.

**steppan**, sv. VI., step, advance, storm; stôpon stîðhîdige, the courageous stormed, 121; stôpon . . . stîðhycgende, the steadfast in mind advanced, 716.

**stîðhîdig**, of determined mind, stout-hearted, courageous, 121.

**stîðhycgende**, stout-minded, steadfast in mind, 683, 716.

**stôw**, f., stow, place, spot, 675; dat. stôwe, 716, 803; acc. stôwe, 653, 683.

**strang**, strong, severe; tô ðan strang, so severe, 703.

**streac**, s. **stearc**.

**strêam**, m., stream, current; ofer geofenes strêam, over the sea's current, 1201.

**strûdan**, sv. II., spoil, rob, plunders; âhta strûdeð, despoils my possessions, 905.

**stund**, f., period, time (Ger.



stunde); dat. sg. stunde, at that time, 724; dat. pl. stundum, awhile (?), 121; stundum, from time to time, time and again, 232.

**sum**, indef. prn., some one, some; sume hwile, some while, 479; sume . . . sume, some . . . others, 131, 132, 133, 136, 548.

**sumer**, m., summer; ær sumeres cyme, before the advent of summer, 1228.

**sund**, m., swimming, sound, sea; sunde getenge, made fast on the sea, 228; sunde bewrecene, sea-whipped, (251).

**sundor**, adv., apart, aside, asunder, 407, 603, 1019.

**sundorwîs**, especially wise; sægdon hine sundorwisne, they called him especially wise, 588.

**sunne**, f., sun; sunnan beorhtra, brighter than the sun, 1110.

**sunu**, m., son (of Christ); sunu meotudes, 461, 474, 564, 686, (cf. 592, 778, 892, 1318); voc. sunu, 447; gen. suna, 222; dat. suna, 1200.

**sûsl**, n., misery, torture, torment; sûsle gebunden, bound in torment, 772; sûslum beþrunge, oppressed by miseries, 950; in sûsla grund, into the abyss of tortures, 944.

**swâ**, adv., so (intensive), so (in this manner), 153, 306, 325, 350, etc.; swâ þeah, and yet, nevertheless, 500; as, 87, 100, 190, 207, etc. (swâ brimo fæðmaþ, as far as the sea (extends) embraces, 972; swâ = as soon as, 128; swâ . . . ne, without, although . . . not, 340.

**swâmian**, wv. II., become obscure, vanish, [629].

**swâes**, beloved, own; mîn swâes sunu, 447; mîn swâes fæder, 517.

**sweart**, black, dark, superl. in þâ sweartestan . . . witebrôgan, into the blackest . . . of the torturing terrors, 931.

**swefan**, sv. V., sleep; pret. sg. swæf, 70.

**swefen**, m., sleep, dream, vision; swefnes woma, noise of a dream, 71 (s. note, 71).

**swegl**, n., heaven; under swegles hlêo, 507; under swegle, 75; in swegle, 623; on swegle, 755.

**swelling**, m. or f. (?), swelling, swelling sail; under swellingum, under swelling sails, 245.

**sweng**, m., stroke, blow; yða swengas, blows of the waves, 239.

**sweord**, n., sword; lêgene sweorde, with fiery sword, 757.

**sweordgeniðla**, m., sworded foe, foe armed with a sword, 1181.

**sweot**, n., band, multitude, troop, [26]; for sweotum, before the troops, 124.

**sweotole**, adv., visibly, clearly, plainly, 26, 168, 861.

**sweotollice**, adv., clearly, 690.

**swîcan**, sv. I., fail, fall short, become untrue, [293].

**swið**, strong; comp. swiðra; sêo swiðre, = the strong (hand), the right (hand); mîn on þâ swiðran, on my right hand, 347.

**swiðe**, adv., very, strongly, severely, fiercely; tô swiðe, too fiercely, 663; swâ swiðe, so strongly, 940; super. swiðost, = most, very much; twêon swiðost, very much in doubt, 668 (cf. 1103).

**swîge**, still, silent, 1275.

**swilt**, s. swylt.

**swinsian**, wv. II., sound, resound; sê swinsade, the sea resounded, 240.



**swonrâd**, f., swan-road, sea; ofer swonrâde, over the sea, 997.

**swylc**, such, of this sort (owiht swylces, anything of this kind, 571); such as, whoever (swylce . . . Hûna cyning . . . meahte âbannan, such as the king of the Huns might order, etc., 32).

**swylce**, adv., likewise, in the same manner, 3, 1033; like, resembling, as (swylce rêc, as smoke, 804; swylce heofensteorran, like the stars of heaven, 1113).

**swylt**, m., death, 447; swilt, 677.

**syb**, **sib**, f., peace; gen. sybbe, 446, 1315; dat. sybbe, 598; acc. sybbe, 1183; relationship, love, 1207; (Ger. sippe), [26].

**syððan**, s. **siððan**.

**sylf**, prn., self; sylf, 303, 466, 732, 855, 1280; sylfa, [439]; gen. f. hiere sylfre, 222; dat. m. n. sylfum, 69, 184, 1295; acc. m. sylfne, 200, 209; gen. pl. sylfra, 1207; acc. pl. sylfe, 1001; — seolf, 708, 808; seolfum, 985; seolfne, 488, 603; pl. seolfe, 1121; gen. f. hire selfre, 1200.

**symle**, adv., always, continually, 469, 915, 1216.

**Sÿmon**, Simon, 530.

**syn**, f., sin, 414; gen. sg. synne, 772; gen. pl. synna, 497, 514, 778, 940, 958, 1318; dat. pl. synnum, 677, 1244, 1309.

**syndon**, s. **sindon**.

**synful**, sinful; synfulle, those laden with sin, 1295.

**synnig**, sinful, 956.

**synt**, s. **sindon**.

**synwyrcende**, sin-committing, 395, 944.

**syx**, six, 741; mid syxum . . .

fiðrum, with six wings, 742; butan .vi. nihtum, 1228.

**syxta**, sixth; syxte gear, sixth year, 7.

## T.

**tæcan**, wv. I., show, point out; tæhte, 631.

**tâcen**, n., token, mark, sign, 171 (sigores tâcen, 85, 184, 1121; tâcen, 104, 1105; tâcna torhtost, the brightest of signs, 164); sign, wonder, miracle (tâcna gehwylces, of every wonder, 319; tâcnum cÿðan, declare in signs, 854; alra tâcna gehwylc, each of the old heroic deeds, 645).

**têar**, m., tear; têaras fêollon, the tears fell, 1134.

**tellan**, wv. I., count, reckon, consider, believe; þonc ic . . . fæstne talde, whom I believed made fast, etc., 909.

**tempel**, n., temple; tempel dryhtnes, 1010; godes tempel, 1022; tô godes temple, 1058.

**têona**, m., injury, insult, vexation; tô têonan, as a vexation, 988.

**tîd**, f., tide, time, period (on his dagana tîd, throughout the period of his days, 193; on þâ æðelan tîd, in that glorious day, 787; in hira lîfes tîd, in her lifetime, 1209; feala tîda, many times [lit., much of times], 1044; tîdum gerÿmde, prolonged [my time] with time [?], 1249); hour (on þâ slîðan tîd, at this dreadful hour, 857; oð þâ nigoðan tîd, until the ninth hour, 870; nigoðe tîd, ninth hour, 874).

**til**, good; swâ tiles, swâ trâges, whether good or evil, 325.

**tîonlêg**, m., destructive flame, 1279.



**tîr**, m., glory, 164 (s. note, 164); *tîre getâcnod* (decore insignitum, Gm.), stamped with Thy glory, 754.

**tîrêadig**, glorious, rich in glory, renowned; *tîrêadig cyning*, 104; *tîrêadig cwên*, 605; *tîrêadig*, 955.

**tô**, prep. (1) with dat. (to whom?), to, 604, 1073, 1100, 1318; (wherefore? to what?) to, etc., 10, etc.; (often best translated by ["as" and] apposition), *tô hrôðer*, a joy, 16; *tô wræce*, a vengeance, 17 (cf. 23, 34, 45, 48, etc.) (whither?), 32, 52, 83, 216, etc.; (after *sêcan*), of, from, 319, 325, 410, 568; (temporal), for, in (*tô wîdan feore*, in eternity, 211, 1321; *tô sôðe*, s. *sôð*; *tô hwan*, to what [purpose], 1158; with inflected inf. [Lat. gerund], *tô gecyðanne*, 533; *tô gecêosanne*, 607; *tô gelæstenne*, 1166). (2) with gen., *tô þæs*, = to such a degree, so; *tô þæs heard*, so intolerable, 704 (cf. *tô þan*, = so, 703).

**tô**, adv., too; *tô lyt*, 63; *tô swîðe*, 663; *tô late*, 708; (adv. of direction), *þær hie tô sægon*, while they looked on (cf. Ger. *zusehen*), 1105.

**tôgênes**, adv., in return, in reply, 167, 536.

**tôglîdan**, sv. I., fall apart; *swâ lago tôglîdeð*, as the sea separates, 1269; *nihthelm tôglâd*, the helmet of night fell apart (*i.e.* darkness vanished), 78.

**tohte**, f., fight, battle; *tohtan sêcaþ*, such battle, 1180.

**torht**, bright, luminous; super. *tâcna torhtost*, the brightest of signs, 164.

**torht**, n., brightness, clearness; *torht ontýnde*, 1149.

**torn**, offence, anger, grief; *nalles*

for *torne*, by no means on account of grief, 1134.

**torngenîðla**, m., wrath-provoking enemy; *torngenîðlan*, 568, 1306.

**tôsomne**, adv., together, 1202.

**tôweorpan**, sv. III., throw apart, break in pieces, destroy; p.p. *tôworpen*, 430.

**tôwrecan**, sv. V., drive apart, scatter; *wurdon heardingas wîde tôwrecene*, the heroes were driven wide asunder, 131.

**trâg**, evil; *swâ tiles*, *swâ trâges*, 955.

**trâg**, f., evil; *wênde him trâge hnâgre*, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**tredan**, sv. V., tread; *trydeð*, traverses, 612; pret. *mearh moldan træd*, the horse trod the earth, 55.

**trêo**, n., tree (*lîfes trêo*, tree of life [in Paradise], 757); tree, tree of the cross (*rôde trêo*, 147, 206, 856), cross, 89, 107, 128, 165, 214, (*trîo*), 429, 442, 534, 701, 706, 828, 841, 867, 1027; *trêow*, 664; gen. *trêowes*, 1252.

**Trôiâna**, pl., Trojans, 645.

**trymman**, wv. I., strengthen, encourage; *hine god trymede*, him did God make strong, 14; *fêðan trymedon eoredcestum*, 35(?) (s. note, 35).

**tû**, s. **twegen**.

**tûhund**, two hundred, 2; .cc., 634.

**turfhaga**, m., turf-covering, turf sod; *under turfhagen*, 830.

**twâ**, s. **twêgen**.

**twegen**, m., two, 854; f. *twâ*, 880, 955, 1180; n. *tû*, 605 (cf. 754); dat. *twâm*, *þâm twâm dælum*, to these two parts, 1306.

**twentig**, twenty; .xx., 830.



**twêo**, m., doubt (*twoness*), 171; **twêon swiðost**, very much in doubt, 668.

**tweogan**, **twêon**, wv. II., doubt, [668].

**tyht**, m., motion; on **tyhte**, in motion, 53.

**þ.**

**þâ**, adv., there, then, 7, 25, 42, 69, 94, etc.; rel. conj., inasmuch as, as, since, when, 1, 172, 294, 389, 709, etc.

**þa**, s. **sê**.

**þafian**, wv. II., consent to, allow, suffer to come to pass, 608.

**þâm**, s. **sê**.

**þan**, adv., *tô þan*, = so; *tô þan strang*, so severe, 703; [*wiððan*, 926]; (cf. *âþan*, *forþan*, *siððan*).

**þanc**, m., thought, grace, thanks; *sîe ðê . . . þanc bûtan ende*, to Thee be thanks without end, 811 (cf. 893).

**þancian**, wv. II., thank; *gode þancode*, she thanked God, 962, 1139.

**þane**, s. **sê**.

**þanon**, adv., thence, 143, 148; from that time, 348.

**þær**, adv., there, 41, 84, 114, etc.; where (rel.), 329, etc.; *þær hê on corðre swæf*, as he slept *there* in the crowd, 70; *þær hîe tô sâgon*, as they looked on, 1105; *þær . . . ne*, unless, 839, [979].

**þâra**, **þâra**, **þære**, s. **sê**.

**þâs**, s. **þes**.

**þæs**, s. **sê**.

**þæt**, s. **sê**.

**þæt**, conj., that, 9, 144, 170, 175, etc.; *þæt þe*, that, 59 (?); that, in order that, 324, 375, 409, 428, 552,

677, 679, 1055; that, so that, 15, 36 (?), 209, 501, 580, 830, 933.

**þê**, rel. prn., (*alone*) who, which (noun and acc.), 160, 163, 183, 298, 319, etc.; (*with dem.*), s. **sê**; (*with pers. prn.*), *þê þis his bêacen wæs*, whose sign this was, 162; *þû ðê âhst doma geweald*, Thou, who hast power over wills, 726; conj., that, 985; *ðê dryhten âr âhangen wæs*, where the Lord was hanged, 717.

**þê**, s. **sê** and **þû**.

**þeah**, conj., yet, 500; although, 48, 82, 174, 362, 393, 479, 509, 513, 707, 824, 1118, [1122], 1259.

**þeaht**, f., thought; on *môdes þeaht*, in the mind's thought, 1242.

**þeahtian**, wv. II., think, deliberate, reflect; *þeahtedon*, 547.

**þearf**, f., need; *nû is þearf mycel*, now there is much need (that), etc., 426; *is êow râdes þearf*, (there is need to you), you have need of foresight, 553.

**þearf**, s. **þurfan**.

**þearl**, strong, severe, violent; *þrêanýd . . . þearl*, violent, terrible necessity, 704.

**þêaw**, m., custom, habit, usage; dat. pl. *cristenum þêawum*, Christian usages, 1211.

**þec**, s. **þû**.

**þegn**, m., servant, man, warrior; *þegn ôðerne*, 540; *þegna þrêate*, 151; *þegna hêap*, 549; disciple, (*ond his þegnum hine . . . seolfne geýwde*, and showed himself to his disciples, 487).

**þegnung**, f., service, ministration; *tô þegnunge þînre*, 739; *þâ þegnunge*, 745.

**þencan**, wv. I., think; pret. pl. *þôhton*, 549; consider, intend, wish,



(lȳsan þōhte of hæftnēde, wished to release (you) from bondage, 296).

**þēod**, f., people, nation, 468; dat. on þysse þēode, 539; ofer þæt Ebrēa þēod, 448; pl., men, people, gen. þēoda, 185, 421, 659, 781.

**þēodan**, wv. I., add, commit, [403]. [ple, 1156.

**þēodcwēn**, f., queen of the peo-

**þēoden**, m., king (of Christ), 487, 563, 777, 858; (of Constantine), þēodnes, 267.

**þeodenbealu** (acc. to Wülker), added injury, extraordinary injury, 403. [þēodscipe, 1167.

**þēodscipe**, m., discipline; þurh

**þēon**, wv. (S. 408, 8), commit; þēodon, [403].

**þēos**, s. **þes**.

**þēostor**, **þȳstor**, n., or **þēostru**, **þȳstru**, f., darkness; lēoht wið þȳstrum, light with darkness, 307; þēostrum forþylmed, shrouded in darkness, 767.

**þēostorcofa**, m., dark space; in þēostorcofan, 833.

**þēostorloca**, m., dark lock-up, dark prison; underþēostorlocan, 485.

**þēostre**, dark; þēostrum geþancum, with dark thoughts, 312.

**þēowdōm**, m., service; in godes þēowdōm, 201.

**þēownēd**, f., servitude, slavery; þēownēd þolian, endure the slave's necessity, 770.

**þerscan**, sv. III., thrash, beat; þirsceð, 358.

**þes**, prn. (adj. and subs.), this; m. þes, 703, 704; f. þēos, 468, 533, 551, etc.; n. þis, 162, 435, 903, etc.; dat. (m), n. þissum, 576; f. þysse, 402, 539, 643; acc. m. þysne, 312; n. þis, 630, 659; instr (m.), n. þȳs, 92; pl. nom. and acc. þās, 749,

1173; gen. þysa, 858; dat. þyssum, 700.

**þicgan**, sv. V., receive; pret. sg. þege, 1259.

**þīn**, pers. prn., thy, thine, 489, 510, 597, etc.; s. **þū**.

**þincan**, s. **þyncan**.

**þing**, n., thing; þinga gehwylc, 409, (cf. 1156); tō þinge, as a fact (?), 608.

**þinggemearc**, n., characterization of a thing, determination of time, time; gen. (adv.) þinggemearces, according to time (as one counts time), 3.

**þingian**, wv. II., intercede for (with dat.); ac his eald fēondum þingode þroththerd, but patiently he made intercession for his embittered enemies, 494; speak, made a speech, (him . . . wið þingode, spoke to him, 77); Judas hire ongēn þingode, Judas replied to her, 609, 667.

**þis**, **þis-**, s. **þes**.

**þolian**, wv. II., suffer, endure, 770.

**þone**, s. **sē**.

**þonne**, adv., then, 446, 489, 526, 931, 1286; conj., when, if, 50, 473, 618, 1178, 1179, 1185, 1273, 1280; than, (after comp.) læsse . . . þonne, 48; ænlicra þonne, 74; furðurþonne, 388; (with implied comp.), þæt wæs fār mycel, open ealdgewin þonne þēos æðele gewyrd, that was a great danger, the known battle of olden times, (older, or greater?) than this noble event, 647.

**þracu**, f., onrush, storm, conflict, battle; þræce, to the contest, 45; wið þēoda þræce, against the attack of the people, 185.

**þræg**, f., time; þrægum, at times, sometimes, 1239, [668].



**þræcheard**, strong in battle, valiant in combat, 123.

**þrægan**, wv. I., run; þrægde, 1263.

**þrêa**, m. f., threat, oppression, might; þrêam forþrycced, with might oppressed, 1277.

**þrêalic**, terrible, horrible; þæt wæs þrêalic geþôht, that was a horrible conception, 426.

**þrêagan**, wv. III., reprove, punish; p.p. in ðâm midle þrêad, punished in the middle, 1296.

**þrêanêd**, f., dire necessity; þrêanêd, 704; þrêanêdum, 884.

**þrêat**, m., crowd, troop, multitude; dat. (instr.), þreate, 51, 326, 329; þegna þrêate, 151; folca þ., 215; wigena þ., 217; gumena þ., 254, 1096; secga þ., 271; wera þ., 537; beorna þ., 873; for þyslicne þrêat, before such a crowd, 546.

**þrêo**, three, 2, 285, 483, 869, 1286; .III., 833, 847; gen. þrêora, 858.

**þreodian**, wv. II., think over, reflect upon, consider; pret. sg. þreodude, 1239; pret. pl. þrydedon, 549.

**þrida**, third, 855, 1298; sio þridde, 884; þý þridan dæge, 185 (cf. 485).

**þringan**, sv. III., throng, press, hasten; pret. pl. þrungon, 123, 329.

**þriste**, bold, determined, confident, 267; audacious, 1286.

**þriste**, adv., boldly, confidently, 409, (1167).

**þrîtig**, **þrittig**, thirty; .xxx., 3.

**þroht**, m., torture, 704.

**þrohtherd**, strong in enduring torture, patient, 494.

**þrosm**, m., smoke; þrosme beþehte, covered with smoke, 1298.

**þrôwian**, wv. II., suffer, endure, 769; þrôwode, 421.

**þrýðbord**, n., strong shield, 151.

**þrydian**, s. **þreodian**.

**þrym**, m., glory, majesty (of God), the Most Glorious; eallra þrymma þrym, the Glory of all glories, 486, 519; allra cyninga þrym, the Most Glorious of all kings, 816, (cf. 1090); þrymmes hyrde, Guardian of glory, 348, 859; þrymme, with glory (= glorious), 745; in þrynesse þrymme, in the majesty of the trinity, 177; on þrymme, in majesty, 329.

**þrymcynning**, m., glorious king, king of glory, 494.

**þrymlíce**, adv., gloriously, 781.

**þrymsittende**, throned in glory; ðe . . . þrymsittendum, to Thee throned in glory, etc., 811.

**þrýnes**, f., threeness, trinity; in þrynesse þrymme, 177.

**þû**, pers. prn., thou, 81, 83, 84, etc.; þû þe, Thou who, 726; þû (alone) (Thou) who, 727, 730, 732; gen. þîn, sê êhteð þîn, who will persecute thee, 928; dat. þê, 79, 81, 82, 441, etc.; acc. þec 403, 447, 539, 676, 823, 931; þê, 522, 789, 814, etc.

**þûf**, m., banner, 123.

**þurfan**, pret. pres., need; ne þearft ðû . . . sâr nîwigan, thou needst not renew the sorrow, 940; need, may, dare (?), ic þâ rôde ne þearf hleahtre herigean, this cross I dare not despise with the laughter of scorn, 919 (?); cf. þorfte, 1104.

**þurh**, prep. with acc., through, causal (occasion, agent, means, instrument), 120, 147, 153, 165, 172, 183, 199, 281, 289, etc., 459, 626, 646, 808, 1106; at, because of, on account of, 86, 98, 400, 1167, 1301;



(manner), in, with, 6, 685; by, for the sake of (*þurg þæt beorhte gesceap*, etc., by that bright object [I will pray], 790; *ic þæt geswerige þurh sunu meotodes*, that I swear by the Son of the Creator, 686; *ic êow healsie þurh heofona god*, I adjure you by the God of heaven, 699).

**þurhdrîfan**, sv. I., shove through, penetrate, imbue; *mid dysige þurhdrîfen*, imbued with folly, 707.

**þurhgêotan**, sv. II., pour through, fill, imbue, saturate; *glêawnesse þurhgoten*, impregnated with knowledge, 962.

**þurhwadan**, sv. VI., go through, bore, pierce; *þe . . . fêt þurhwôdon*, (of the nails) which pierced the feet, etc., 1066.

**þus**, adv., thus, so, 189, 400, 528, 1120, 1237.

**þûsend**, n., thousand; m., 285, 326.

**þÿ**, s. *sê*.

**þyder**, adv., thither, on that side, 548.

**þyncan**, wv. I., seem, appear; pret. sg. *þuhte*, 72; *sêlost þuhte*, 1165; opt. pres. *sêlest þince*, 532; seem good, *dô swâ þe þynce*, do as seems good to thee, 541.

**þys**, s. *þes*.

**þyslic**, thuslike, such a; for *þyslicne þreat*, before such a crowd, 546; (adv.), in this manner, thus, 540.

**þysne**, **þyssa**, **þysse**, **þyssum**, s. *þes*.

**þÿst**, s. *þêost*.

## U.

**ûðweota**, m., wise man, philosopher, scribe; *ûðweotan*, 473.

**ûhta**, m., or **ûhte**, n. (S. 280. 1),

dawn of morning; on *ûhtan*, at dawn, 105.

**ûhtsang**, m., song at dawn, [29].

**unâsecgendlic**, unutterable, 466.

**unbræce**, indestructible, everlasting; *æðelum unbræce*, in its properties endless, (1029).

**unclæne**, unclean; *fram unclænum . . . gâstum*, 301.

**uncûð**, unknown; *uncûðe wyrd*, unknown occurrence, 1102.

**uncÿðig**, ignorant, 961; *elnes oncÿðig*, unacquainted with power, powerless, 725.

**undearninga**, adv., openly, unreservedly, 405; *undearnunga*, 620.

**under**, prep. (with dat.), under, 13, 46, 75, 147, 245, 507, etc.; under (deep in), 218, 485, 625, 653, 695, 832, 843, 1092; (with acc.), under, 44, 764.

**ungelîce**, adv., unlike, differently, unequally, 1307.

**unhwîlen**, without limit of time, eternal; *drêam unhwîlen*, 1232.

**unlifgende**, lifeless, 879.

**unlÿtel**, not a little, much, great; *mægen unlÿtel*, not a little crowd, 283; *folc unlÿtel*, not a little folk, 872.

[**unne**, f., permission, favor, [1246].]

**unoferswîðeð**, unvanquished, invincible, 1188.

**unriht**, wrong, false; *unrihte â*, unrighteous law, 1042.

**unriht**, n., wrong, injustice, sin; *unrihtes*, 472, 516; on *unriht*, 582.

**unrîme**, numberless, unnumbered; *unrîme mægen*, 61.

**unscyldig** (Ger. *unschuldig*), guiltless, innocent; *unscyldigne*, (423), 496.

**unscynde**, not injuring, blame-



less, glorious; *dôm unscyndne*, 365; *gife unscynde*, 1201, 1247.

[*unsêoc*, unsick, 1247; Ettmüller.]

*unslâw*, unslow, stirring, active, 202.

*unsnyttro*, f., unwisdom, folly; *unsnyttro*, in folly, 1285; *unsnyttrum*, foolishly, 947.

*unsôfte*, adv., unsoftly, with difficulty; *sume unsôfte aldor genere-don*, some saved life with difficulty, 132.

*untrâglîce*, adv., without reserve, without hesitation, 410.

*untwêonde*, undoubting, unwavering; *hyht untwêondne*, unwavering hope, 798.

*unweaxen*, not grown up, young; *mec . . . unweaxenne*, 529.

*unwîslîce*, adv., unwisely, 293.

*ûp*, adv. (direction), up, upwards, 87, 95, 353, 700, 712, 714, 717, 736, 794, 803, 879, 1107, 1226.

*uppan*, prep. (with dat. or acc. postpositive), over; *him ûppan*, over him, 886.

*uppe*, adv., up, above; *uppe* = on high, 52; [*im schwange*, 1266, according to Dietrich].

*ûprador*, m., upper heaven, firmament, 731.

*ûpweard*, adv., upward, toward heaven, 806.

*ûr*, m., aurochs, name of the rune for *u*.

*ûrigfeðera*, dewy-winged, 29; *ûrigfeðra earu*, 111.

*ûs*, pers. prn., dat. *us*, 400, 637; acc. *ûsic*, *us*, 533.

*ûsse*, pl., our; *fæderas ûsse*, 425, 458.

*ût*, adv., out; *beran ût þræce rincas under roderum*, to lead out to combat the heroes under heaven, 45.

## W.

*wâ*, adv., woe; *ond gehwædres wâ*, and in either event woe (?), 628.

*wadan*, sv. VI., wade, go, advance; *wadan wægflotan*, wave floaters press on, 246.

*wæðan*, wv. I., hunt, roam around; *wæðed be wolcnum*, darts over (past) the clouds, 1274.

*wædl*, f., poverty, want; *gewende tô wædle*, betakes himself to want, 617.

*wæg*, m., wave; *wæges welm*, the wave's motion, 230.

*wægflota*, m., wave-float, ship; pl. *wægflotan*, 246.

*wæghengest*, m., wave-horse, ship (Ger. *hengst*); *wæghengestas*, 236.

*wald*, s. *weald*.

*wælfel*, greedy for corpses, ghoulish, 53.

*wæhlence*, f., battle-link, coat of mail; pl. *wæhlencan*, 24.

*wæhrêow*, wild in battle, unrestrained, cruel; *wæhrêowra wîg*, the battle of the cruel, 112.

*wærest*, f., death-rest, bed of slaughter, grave's quiet; *wunode wæreste*, rested in the quiet of the grave.

*wælrûm*, f., battle-secret; *wælrûne ne mâð*, he did not conceal the battle-secret, 28.

*wan*, wan, wanting color, dark, black (of the raven), 53.

*wang*, m., field; *nê þæs wanges wiht*, nor anything of this field, 684.

*wangstede*, m., point of the field, locality, field; of *ðâm wangstede*, 794; on *ðâm wangstede*, 1104.



**wannhâl**, unhealthy, weak; *wraðu wannhâlum*, help for the sick, 1030.

**wansâlig**, unhappy, miserable; *weras wonsâlige*, 478; *werum wansâligum*, 978.

**wâpen**, n., weapon, 1189; *wâpen âhof*, took up arms, 17; *wâpnum*, 48.

**wâpenþracu**, f., storm of weapons, conflict; acc. *wâpenþræce*, 106.

**wâer**, fidelity (*wâer wið þec*, fidelity toward Thee, 823); favor, protection (*wâere bêodan*, announce protection, 80).

**wærlic**, cautious, prudent; *worda wærlicra*, of prudent words, 544.

**wæstm**, m. f. n., growth, fruit; *wæstmum gêacnod*, fructified with fruit, 341.

**wât**, s. **witan**.

**wæter**, n., water; *ymb þæs wæteres wylm*, around this water's stream, 39 (cf. 60).

**wê**, pers. prn., we, 364, 397, 399, 401, 402, etc.

**wêadæd**, f., woful deed, evil deed, 495.

**weald**, m. (Ger. *wald*), forest on *wealde*, 28.

**wealdan**, red. vb., rule, possess; with instr. *duguðum wealdan*, 450; with gen. *þæs ðu . . . wealdest*, this Thou controllest, 761; *walde . . . wuldres on heofenum*, possesses glory in heaven, 801.

**wealdend**, wielder, guider, ruler, lord, king (of God), 4, 80, 391, 512; (*waldend*), 732, 752, 773, 781, 789(?), 851, 892, 1043, 1085, 1090(?); (of Christ) (*waldend*), 206, 337, 347; (*waldend*), 421, 482, 1067.

**weallan**, red. vb., well up, boil, move (of waves), agitate; *weallende*

*gewitt þurh wigan snyttro*, mind agitated (lit. moving) by the warrior's wisdom, 938.

**weard**, m., warden, watch, guardian, protector; (of God), 84, 197, 1022, 1101, 1316; (of Christ), 338, 445, 718; (of Constantine), 153; *ceastre weardas*, the guardians of the city, 384.

**weardian**, wv. II., guard, protect, take possession of, inhabit; *stede weardedon ymb Danûbie*, they took possession of the region around the Danube, 135; *hreðer weardode*, inhabited the bosom, 1145.

**wearhtreafu**, n. pl., home of the damned, hell; of *ðâm wearhtreafum*, 927.

**weaxan**, sv. VI., wax, grow, increase; pret. sg. *wêox*, 12, 914, [547].

**webbian**, wv. II., weave, project; *inwitþancum wrôht webbedan*, with wicked thoughts wove crime, 309.

**weccan**, wv. I., wake, [106].

**wed**, n., pledge, security, extenuation; *wed gesyllan*, to give pledge (?), 1284.

**wêdan**, wv. I., rage; *wêdende*, 1274.

**wefan**, sv. V., weave; *wordcræft wæf*, I wove skill of words, 1238.

**weg**, m., way; *weg to wuldre*, way to heaven, 1150.

**wegan**, sv. V., carry, bear; *môdsorge wæg . . . cyning*, the king experienced sorrow of heart, 61; *gnornsorge wæg*, he bore sorrow, 655.

**welm**, s. **wylm**.

**wêmend**, adviser, discloser; *rihtes wêmend*, revealer of right, 880.



**wên**, f., hope, name of the rune *w*; *wên* is *geswiðrad*, hope is departed, 1264.

**wêna**, m., expectation; *dêaðes* on *wênan*, in expectation of death, 584.

**wênan**, wv. I. (with gen.), hope for, expect; *wênan*, 1104; pret. sg. *wende*, 62, [348]; *wendon*, 478, [880]; *wende him trâge hnâgre*, he feared the deplorable evil, 668.

**wendan**, wv. I., wend, turn; *þæt hîe hit for worulde wendan ne meahton*, that they might not avert this before the world, 979; pret. sg. *wende* (348); *wende hine of worulde*, he turned himself from the world, 440.

**wendelsæ**, m., boundary sea; boundary of the sea; *æt wendelsæ*, 231.

**weorc**, n., work; *hrefn weorces gefeah*, the raven rejoiced at the work, 110; *cwên weorces gefeah*, 849; *synna weorc*, 1318; *weorcum fâh*, besmirched by deeds, 1243.

**weorðan**, sv. III., with p.p. (forming passive or circumlocution for pret.), 581, 688; pret. sg. *weard*, 5, 9, 69, 102, 178, 183, 638, 776, 804, 989, 1035, 1050; pret. sg. opt. *wurde*, 336, 429, 961, 976; (without p.p.), be, become, happen, occur (*weorðan*, 220, 1049, 1177; *wyrðeð*, 575; *weorðen*, 428; *wearð*, 15, 41, 501, 1036, 1042; *wurdon*, 130, 584, 1278; *wurde*, 401).

**weorðian**, wv. II., hold worthy, honor; pret. sg. *weorðode*, 1137; pret. pl. *weorðodon*, 831; pret. pl. opt. *weorðeden*, 1222; p.p. *weorðod*, 1196.

**weorpan**, sv. III., throw, cast; p.p. *worpene*, 1304.

**weorod**, troop, legion, band, folk, multitude, 158; dat. sg. *weorode*, 844; gen. pl. *weoroda*, 752, 815, 897; dat. pl. *weorodum*, 351, 782, 867 (cf. *weorud*, 1117; *weorude*, 1281; *weoruda*, 223, 681); *wereda*, 1085; *werod*, 19, 48, 53, 60, 94; *werodes*, 38; *werode*, [217], 230; *weroda*, 789, 1150 (?).

**weoruld**, s. **woruld**.

**wer**, m., man, person, 508; *weres*, 72, 341, 959, 967, 1038; *wer*, 785; *weras*, 22, 287, 314, 478, 547, 559; *wera*, 304, 475, 537, 543, 596; *werum*, 236, 978, 1222.

**wered**, s. **weorod**.

**wergan**, wv. I., condemn, curse, despise; *þa gê wergdon þane*, for you despised him, 294.

**wergð(u)**, f., curse, condemnation, punishment, 309; of *wergðe*, 295; *wergðu drêogan*, suffer punishment, 211, 952.

**wêrig**, weary, unhappy, miserable; *sîo wêrge sceolu*, the miserable throng, 763; *þa wêregan nêat*, 357; *wêrge wræcmæggas*, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

**werod**, s. **weorod**.

**werodlêst**, f., want of men; for *werodlêste*, for want of men, 63.

**werþêod**, f., men-folk, folk, people; on *þysse werþêode*, 649; *geond þa werþêode*, 969; *werþêodum*, 17.

**wesan**, sv. V., be; *wæs*, 1, 7, 11, 13, etc.; *wæron*, 22, 25, 46, etc.

**westan**, adv., from the west, 1016.

**wêsten**, m. n., waste, desert, wilderness; on *wêstenne*, 611.

**wîc**, n., dwelling; *wîc gewunode*, inhabited the dwelling, 1038 (cf. *wîc beheold*, 1144).

**wicg**, n., horse; *sê þæt wicg byrð*, who directs (?) that horse, 1196.



**wîcian**, wv. II., dwell, encamp; pret. sg. here wîcode, the army encamped, 65 (cf. wîcedon).

**wîd**, wide, broad, expanded; tô wîdan feore, for extended time, = in eternity, forever, 211, 1321; on wîdan feore, in extended time (*i.e.* during the long period of the world's existence); wîdan fyrhð, during long life, = eternally, 761 (cf. 801).

**wîde**, widely, 131, 969; sîde ond wîde, far and wide, 277.

**wîð**, prep. (with gen.). (1) against; wið hungres hlêo, protection against hunger, 616. (2) (with dat.), against, 18, 64, 165, 185, 416, 525, 837, [926], 1182, 1188 (him . . . wið þingode, he spoke to him, 77); with, 307, 308. (3) (with acc.), against, toward, 403, 513 (wære wið þec, fidelity toward thee, 823, 927?).

**wiðercyr**, m. (Ger. wiederkehr), return, 926.

**wiðerhyccende**, hostile-minded, hostile, 952.

**wiðersæc**, n (?), hostility, opposition; wiðersæc fremedon, they offered contradiction, 569.

**wiðhyccgan**, wv. I., scorn; berteran wiðhyccge, (that) he scorn the better, 618.

**wiðrêotan**, sv. II., contend against, resist; gê þâm ryhte wiðroten hæfdon, you had withstood the right, 369.

**wiðsacan**, sv. VI., oppose, contend against, renounce, scorn, abandon; (with dat), wiðsæcest sôðe ond rihte, 663; pret. sg. þinum wiðsôc aldordôme, 767; þâm wyrsan wiðsôc, 1040; pret. pl. wiðsôcon sôðe ond rihte, 390; (with acc.), wiðsæcest þone âhangan cyning, 933; pres.

opt. þâ wiste wiðsæce, 617; pret. pl. þæt wê wiðsocun âr, 1122 (?).

**wiðweorpan**, sv. III., reject; wiðwurpon, 294.

**wîf**, n., wife, woman, 223, 286, 508; wîfes, 1132; werum ond wîfum, 236, 1222.

**wîg**, m. n., war, battle, 131; wîges wôma, noise of war, 19; acc. wîg, 112; wîgges lêan, 825; dat. (instr.) wîgge, 48, 150, 1182, 1189, 1196.

**wiga**, m., warrior; gen. sg. þurh wigan snyttro, 938; pl. wigan, 246; gen. pl. wigena, 63, 150, 153, 217, (wigona), 344, 1090.

**wîgend**, m., warrior, 106; wigende, 984.

**wîgg**, s. **wîg**.

**wîgspêd**, f., success of war, victory, 165.

**wîgþracu**, f., storm of war, attack; æfter wîgþræce, after the battle-storm, 430; þâ wîggþræce, 658.

**wiht**, f. n., wight, whit, anything; nê þæs wanges wiht, nor anything of this field, 684.

**wilfægen**, of elated will, glad, 828.

**wilgifa**, m., granter of desires, giver of joy; (of Constantine), þæs wilgifan word, 221; (of Christ), weoroda willgifa, 815; (of God), hira willgifan wundor, 1112.

**willa**, m., will, wish, desire, joy, 773, 789, 963, 1136, 1160; dryhtne tô willan, for the Lord's sake, 193 (cf. 678, 1011); acc. willan, 267, 681, 1071, 1085, 1132, 1153; willum gefylled, filled with joy, 452 (cf. 1252).

**willan**, anv. (S. 428), will, wish (often forming future, but with idea of volition); 1st p. sg. wille,



574, 790, 814; 2d p. sg. opt. wille, 608, 621; 3d p. sg. opt. wile, 420; pret. sg. wolde, 219, 469; pret. pl. woldon, 40, 361, 394, 971; wolde ic, þæt ðu funde, I would that thou wouldst find (them), 1080; hū wolde þæt geweorðan, how could this happen! 456.

**willgifa**, s. **wilgifa**.

**willhrêðig**, glad-hearted (because of a fulfilled wish), exultant, 1117.

**willsið**, m., desired journey; on willsið, for the longed-for journey, 223.

**willspel**, n., desired news, good tidings, glad message; æt þām willspelle, at this good news, 994; wilspella mæst, this greatest coveted news, 984.

**wind**, m., wind; winde geliccost, 1272.

**winemæg**, m., friendly man, friend; winemagas, 1016.

**winnan**, sv. III., fight, contend 1181 (s. note, 1181).

**winter**, m., winter (year); .xxx. . . . wintra, thirty (of) winters, 4; wintra gangum, in the course of years, 633.

**wintergerîm**, n., number of years, 654.

**wîr**, m., wire; ofer wîra gespon, 1135; wîrum gewlenced, 1264.

**wîs**, wise, learned, 592; super. þā wîsestan, 153, 169, 323.

**wîsdôm**, m., wisdom, 1243; gen. sg. wîsdômes, 357, 543, 596, 939, 1144, 1191; acc. 334, 674.

**wîse**, f., wise, manner, circumstance; þā wîsan, 684.

**wîsfæst**, very wise; weras wîsfæste, 314.

**wist**, f., substance, food, 617.

**wiste**, s. **witan**.

**wita**, m., wise man, councillor; witan snyttro, wisdom of a wise man, 544.

**witan**, pret. pres., know (wit, wot); ic wât, 419, 815; pl. witon, 644; pret. sg. wiste, 860, 1203; pret. pl. wiston, 459; imperative, wite, 946.

**wîtan**, sv. I., reproach; þe him sîo cwên wite, (with) which the queen reproached them, 416.

**wîte**, n., punishment, torture (of hell), hell; lāðlic wîte, 520; in wîta forwyrd, 765 (cf. 1030); heardum wîtum, 180; in wîtum, 771.

**wîtebrôga**, m., torturing terror; þā wyrrestan wîtebrôgan, the worst torturing terrors, 932.

**wîtedôm**, m., prophecy, prediction, 1153.

**wîtga**, m., prophet, 351, 1189; gen. sg. wîtan sunu, the son of a prophet, 592; pl. wîtgan, 561; gen. wîtgena, 289, 334, 394.

**wlanc**, proud, stately; wlanc manig, many a proud one, 231.

**wlîtan**, sv. I., see, look; wlât ofer ealle, he glanced over all, 385.

**wlite**, m., appearance, form, beautiful form, beauty; on wlite, 1319.

**wliteg**, s. **wlitig**.

**wlitêscýne**, beautiful in appearance, 72.

**wlitig**, beautiful, 77; þæt wlitige treo, 165; super. wlitigaste, 749; wlitî wuldres trêo, 89.

**wôð**, f., voice, tone, song; wôða wlitigaste, the most beautiful of songs, 749.

**wolcen**, n. (welkin), cloud; pl. ofer wolcna hrôf, upon the roof of



the clouds, 89; under wolcnum, 1272; be wolcnum, 1274.

**wolde**, s. **willan**.

**wom**, m. n., spot, blemish, sin; under womma sceatum, 583 (cf. 1310).

**womful**, full of blemishes, sinful; womfulle synwyrcende sceaðan, the bespotted, sin-committing enemies, 761.

**womsceaða**, sin-besmirched enemy, 1299.

**wôma**, m., noise; wîges wôma, 19; swefnes wôma, noise of a dream, vision, 71.

**wonhýdig**, heedless, foolish; wonhýdige, 763.

**wonsælig**, s. **wan**.

**wôp**, m., weeping; wôpes hring, sound of weeping, 1132.

**word**, n., word; gen. sg. wordes, 314, 419; instr. worde, 946; acc. word, 221, 334, (338), 344, 394, 440, 547, 582, 724, 749, 771, 939, 990, 1003, 1072, 1168, 1191; gen. pl. worda, 544, 569, 1284; dat. (instr.) wordum, 169, 287, 351, 385, 529, 537, 559, 589, 893, 1319; wordum ond bordum, 24.

**wordcræft**, m., wordcraft, art of speech; wordcræftes wîs, 592; poetic art (wordcræft, 1238).

**wordcwide**, m., speech; wrixledan wordewidum weras, the men exchanged thoughts in speech, 547.

**wordgerýne**, n., verbal secret, secret (hidden in words); þurh wîtgena wordgerýno, through the prophets' secret in words, 289, (cf. 323).

**world**, s. **woruld**.

**worn**, m., multitude, number, (304?), 633.

**worpian**, wv. II., throw, throw

at, pelt; stânum worpod, pelted with stones, 492; stângreopum worpod, 825.

**woruld**, f., world; world, 1277; on worulde, 561; of . . ., 440; in . . ., 994, 1153, (worlde) 1252; fram . . ., 1142; acc. on woruld, into the world, 508; in woruld weorulda, in the world of worlds (*i.e.* in eternity), 452; for worulde, before the world, (*i.e.* before humanity), 4, [304], 979.

**woruldgedâl**, n., separation from the world, death; tô woruldgedâle, 581.

**woruldrîce**, n., kingdom of the world; on woruldrîce, 456, (cf. 779); in woruldrîce, 1049.

**woruldstund**, f., life in the world; æfter woruldstundum, throughout my sojourn upon earth, 363.

**wræc** (?), s. **wracu**.

**wræcmæcgg**, m., miserable man, man of misfortune; wêrge wræcmæcggas, unhappy men of misfortune, 387.

**wracu** (or **wræc** ?), f., revenge, punishment; tô wræce, a vengeance, 17, (cf. 495).

**wrâð**, perverse, perverted; þurh wrâð gewitt, 459; wroth, angry, hostile (wið wrâðum, against the hostile, 165; wrâð wið wrâðum, hostile against hostile, 1182).

**wrâðe**, adv., perversely, 294.

**wraðu**, f., support, help, 1030; þær ðû wraðe findest, where thou wilt find help, 84, [294].

**wrætlice**, adv., wonderfully, splendidly, artistically; super. wrætlicost, 1020.

**wrecan**, sv. V., drive, press forward; stundum wræcon, they pressed forward a while, 121, 232.



**wreccan**, vv. I., awake, 106.

**wrêon**, sv. I. and II., cover, conceal; pret. pl. wrigon, 583.

**wriðan**, sv. I., wreath, twist; wriðene wæhlencan netted (?), coats of mail, 24.

**wrixlan**, vv. I., exchange, change, (547), 759.

**wrôht**, m. f., accusation, crime, 309.

**wrôhtstæf**, m., crime; þurh wrôhtstafas, through crimes, 926.

**wuldor**, n., glory; wuldres, 752, 801; wuldre, 1135; wuldor, 813; wuldres miht, might of glory, glorious might, 295, 727; wuldres trêo (of cross), tree of glory, 89, 828, 867 (cf. 217, 844, 1252); with gen. pl. most glorious (cyninga wuldor, 5, 178, cf. 186); glory, heavenly glory, heaven (wuldres, 77, 84, 738, 1040, 1090; in wuldre, 747, 782, 823; tô wuldre, 1047, 1150); glory (glorification), 893, 1117, 1124.

**wuldorcyning**, m., King of Glory (of God); wuldorcyninges, 1321; wuldorcyninge, 291, 963, 1304.

**wuldorfæst**, glorious, (as fast as heaven?); wuldorfæste gife, 967.

**wuldorgeofa**, m., bestower of glory; weoruda wuldorgeofa (God), the men's Bestower of Glory, 681.

**wuldorgifu**, f., glorious gift, grace; onwriga wuldorgifum, might reveal it by grace, 1072.

**wulf**, m., wolf, 28, 112.

**wund**, f., wound; synna wunde, the wound of sins, 514.

**wundor**, n., wonder, miracle, 868, 1112, 1122, 1254; pl. wundor, 827, 897; feala . . . wundra, many (of) miracles, 363, 777; wundrum, wonderfully, 1238.

**wundorwyrd**, f., wonderful event; ymb wundorwyrd, 1071.

**wundrian**, vv. II., marvel, wonder; wundrade ymb þæs weres snytro, she marvelled at the wisdom of this man, 959.

**wunîgan**, vv. II., dwell, be, 821, (remain), 908; pres. opt. wunige, 624; pret. sg. wunodest, 950; wunode, 724, 1028.

**wylm**, m., wave, motion (of wave), current, stream; wâges welm, wave's motion, (230); ymb þæs wæteres wylm, beside this water's stream, 39; (of fire), in þæs wylmes grund, 1299; in wylme, 765, 1310; in hâtne wylm, 1297.

**wyn**, f., joy, bliss; wuldres wynne, bliss of heaven, 1040.

**wynbêam**, m., tree of delight; (of cross), wuldres wynbêam, 844.

**wynsum**, winsome; of ðâm wangstede wynsumne, from this winsome spot, 794.

**wyrcan**, vv. I., work; þâ hê worhte, which he wrought, 827 (cf. 897); work, build, 1020 (nales sceame worhte gâste mînum, in no wise wrought I this shame to my spirit, 470).

**wyrd**, f., Weird, fate (hûru, wyrd gescrâf, forsooth, Fate decreed, 1047); fate, event, transaction, object (acc. wyrd, 541, 583, 1064, 1102; wyrda, 80, 589, 813, 978, 1124, 1256).

**wyrdan**, vv. I., destroy; mînne . . . folgað wyrdeð, destroyeth my following, 904.

**wyrðe**, worth, worthy, dear, 291.

**wyrresta**, the worst; þâ wyrrestan witebrôgan, the worst of the torturing terrors, 932.

**wyrsa**, worse; þâm wyrsan wiðsôc, opposed the worse, 1040.



## Y.

**ŷð**, f., wave; **ŷða** swengas, strokes of waves, 239.

**ŷðhof**, n., wave-dwelling, ship; **ald ŷðhofu**, old ships, (252).

**yfel**, n., evil; **ne geald hê yfel yfele**, he did not return evil for evil, 493; **yfela gemyndig**, mindful of evils, 902.

**yfemest**, adv., uppermost; **yfemest in þâm âde**, 1290.

**ylde**, s. **elde**.

**yldra**, s. **eald**.

**ymb**, prep. (with acc.), (loc.), around, about, 50, 66, 260, 869; about, on, near, 39, 136; on, 60, 227; (temporal), after, 272, 383; **ymb sige**, for victory, 1181; about, concerning, in regard to, 214, 442, 534, 541, 560, 664, 959, 1064, 1071, 1255.

**ymbhwyrft**, m., sphere of earth; **ealne ymbhwyrft**, 731.

**ymbsellan**, vv. I., surround, envelop; **þâ ymbsealde synt mid syxum eac fiðrum**, which are also surrounded with six wings, 742.

**ymbsittend**, besieger; **Hûna . . . ymbsittendra âwêr**, of the Huns . . . encamped somewhere round about, 33.

**ŷppe**, evident, known, 435.

**ŷr**, bow, name of the rune for *y*; (according to Rieger) gold, 1260.

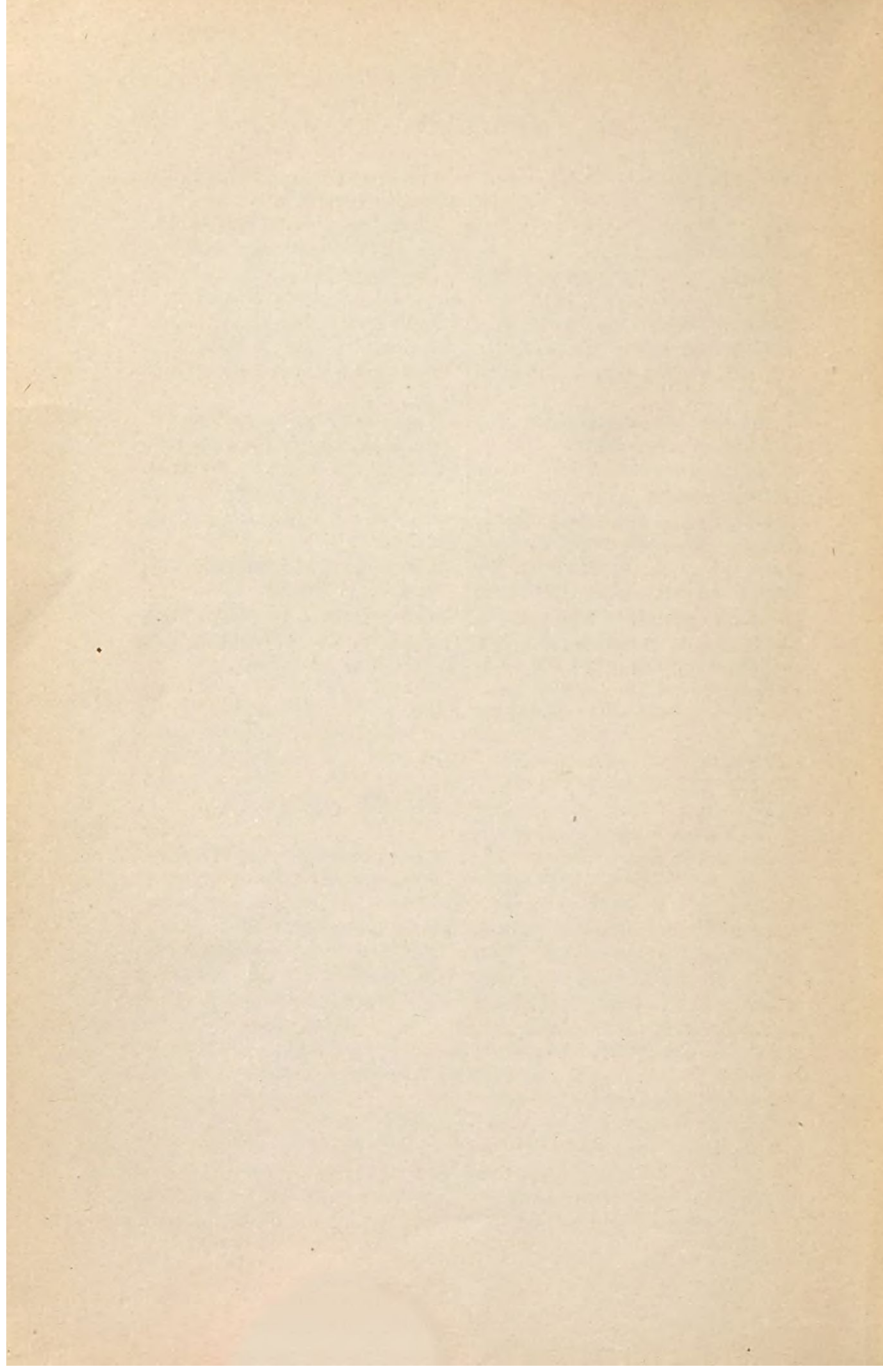
**yrfe**, n., inheritance, heritage; **yrfes brûcaþ**, enjoy the heritage, 1320.

**yrming**, unfortunateman, [1290].

**yrmðu**, s. **ermðu**.

**yrre**, (wrong, erring), angry, 573; **eorre**, 401; **þurh eorne hyge**, in her angry soul, 685.







# OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.

[ANGLO-SAXON.]

---

## *Beowulf: An Anglo-Saxon Poem.*

(Vol. I. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Contains also the Fight at Finnsburh. With Text, Notes, and Glossary on the basis of Heyne's fourth edition, edited, corrected, and enlarged by JAMES A. HARRISON, Professor of Romance Languages, University of Virginia, and ROBERT SHARP, Professor of Greek and English, Tulane University of Louisiana. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo. Cloth. xvi + 361 pages. Mailing price, \$1.25; for introduction, \$1.12.

THIS edition is designed primarily for college classes. It has been recommended by Professors Earle, Dowden and Nicoll to their classes at Oxford, Dublin and Glasgow.

**F. A. March**, *Professor of English Literature and Comparative Philology, Lafayette College*: The best there is for class use.

**Hiram Corson**, *Professor of English, Cornell University*: Altogether the one best adapted to the wants of American students.

## *Cædmon's Exodus and Daniel.*

(Vol. II. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited from Grein, with Notes and Glossary, by THEODORE W. HUNT, Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in Princeton University, Princeton, N.J. *Third Edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. 121 pages. Mailing price, 65 cents; for introduction, 60 cents. The Glossary has been much enlarged.

**F. A. March**, *Professor of English Literature and Comparative Philology, Lafayette College*: It is a matter of honest pride to see an American publish a neat and convenient edition of it.

## *Andreas: A Legend of St. Andrew.*

(Vol. III. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.)

Edited, with Critical Notes, by W. M. BASKERVILL, Professor of English Language and Literature in the Vanderbilt University. Text and Notes, viii + 78 pages. Paper. 25 cents. To be issued in Cloth, with Glossary.

**T. W. Hunt**, *Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature, Princeton University*: It is very neatly issued, and in text and notes is highly satisfactory.



## *The Phonological Investigation of Old English.*

Illustrated by a series of 50 problems. By ALBERT S. COOK, Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. 12mo. Paper. 26 pages. Mailing price, 22 cents; for introduction, 20 cents.

## *Chaucer's Parlament of Foules.*

A revised Text, with Literary and Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and a full Glossary. By T. R. LOUNSBURY, Professor of English in the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale University. 12mo. Cloth. 111 pages. Mailing price, 55 cents; for introduction, 50 cents.

**F. J. Child**, *late Professor of English Literature in Harvard University*: It is so good a book that I am inclined to slight even better poetry for it.

## *Cynewulf's Elene.*

(*Vol. VI. of the Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.*)

Edited with Introduction, Latin Original, and Complete Glossary. By CHARLES W. KENT, Professor of English in the University of Virginia. 12mo. Cloth. vi + 149 pages. Mailing price, 65 cents; for introduction, 60 cents.

THE introduction contains an account of the manuscript, author, sources, theme of poem, etc., as well as a discussion of the versification, particularly of rhyme. The text is accompanied by the Latin original at the foot of each page. The notes are copious, and the glossary is unusually full.

**T. W. Hunt**, *Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature, Princeton University*: In correctness of text, in judicious explanations by way of notes, and especially in the critical and comprehensive glossary, Dr. Kent has given us an admirable piece of editorial work.

## *Elene; Judith; Athelstan, or the Fight at Bru-*

*nanburh; and Byrhtnoth, or the Fight at Maldon: Anglo-Saxon Poems.*

Translated by JAMES M. GARNETT, Professor of English, Woman's College, Baltimore, Md.; translator of *Beowulf*. Square 12mo. Cloth. xvi + 70 pages. Mailing price, \$1.00; for introduction, 90 cents.

THESE translations, made from the texts of Zupitza, Grein, Sweet, Körner, and Grein-Wülker, comprise about 2100 lines of Old English poetry. They are line-for-line, and are accompanied by a brief introduction and occasional notes.

**Albert S. Cook**, *Professor of English, Yale University*: These translations are faithful and scholarly, and will be of great service to students of Old English poetry, and to all those who, for any reason, are interested in the earliest literary productions of the English race.



## Carpenter's Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Reader.

By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, late Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 218 pages. Mailing price, 70 cents; for introduction, 60 cents.

## Carpenter's English of the XIV. Century.

By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER. 12mo. Cloth. 327 pages. Mailing price, \$1.00; for introduction, 90 cents.

**I**LLUSTRATED by Notes, Grammatical and Philological, on Chaucer's *Prologue* and *Knight's Tale*, and so forming an excellent introduction to that author.

## Ueber Thomas Castelford's Chronik von England.

Doctorate Thesis in German. By Professor M. L. PERRIN of Boston University. 8vo. Paper. 47 pages. By mail, 50 cents.

## Beowulf, and The Flight at Finnsburh.

Translated by JAMES M. GARNETT, M.A., LL.D., Professor of English, Woman's College, Baltimore, Md. With Facsimile of the Unique Manuscript in the British Museum. Cotton. Vitellius A XV. *Third edition, revised.* 12mo. Cloth. lii + 110 pages. Mailing price, \$1.10; for introduction, \$1.00.

**Francis A. March**, *Prof. of Comparative Philology, Lafayette College*: This is the best translation so far in our language, and will do honor to American scholarship.

**J. Earle**, *Prof. of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford, Eng.*: It is a very complete piece of work, bringing the whole subject up to the very front line of its progress.

## An Old English Grammar.

By EDUARD SIEVERS, Ph.D., Professor of Germanic Philology in the University of Tübingen; translated and edited by ALBERT S. COOK, Ph.D. (Jena), Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. Second edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo. Cloth. xx + 273 pages. Mailing price, \$1.25; for introduction, \$1.12.

**I**T is hoped that this version will be found not only to present in English the most approved text-book on the subject, but to present it in a form better adapted for the use of students, and in some respects more in accord with the views of the best authorities.

**F. J. Child**, *late Prof. of Eng., Harvard University*: It is an absolutely masterly book, as would be expected of those who have made it.

**C. F. Richardson**, *Prof. of Eng., Dartmouth College*: No more important work is now accessible to the student of the early English language.



## *A First Book in Old English.*

Grammar, Reader, Notes and Vocabulary. By ALBERT S. COOK, Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. 12mo. xii + 314 pages. Mailing price, \$1.60; for introduction, \$1.50.

THIS book contains an outline of grammar, selections for reading, notes, and a vocabulary — in a single volume all that the beginner needs. The notes consist of grammatical references and brief explanations, and the vocabulary is wrought out with care.

A. L. Mayhew, *Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford University*: There is certainly nothing nearly as good in the field.

Arthur S. Napier, *Professor of English, Oxford University*: It will well supply a much felt want.

## *Exercises in Old English.*

By ALBERT S. COOK, Professor of the English Language and Literature in Yale University. 12mo. Flexible cloth. iv + 68 pages. Mailing price, 40 cents; for introduction, 35 cents.

THIS little book provides opportunity for drill in the inflections and simpler constructions of Old English. The exercises follow, in a general way, the order of the prose selections in the author's *First Book in Old English*, and the English-Old English Vocabulary is based upon the same selections, the definitions being taken from the Vocabulary of the *First Book*, and references given to the paradigms of the Grammar.

## *The Inflections and Syntax of Malory's Morte*

*d'Arthur.*

A study in Fifteenth Century Literature. By CHARLES S. BALDWIN, Instructor in Rhetoric in Yale University. Sq. 12mo. Cloth. x + 156 pages. Mailing price, \$1.50; for introduction, \$1.40.

THE *Morte d'Arthur* is the type of the transitional period between Chaucer and Shakespeare, of the progress of middle English toward modern English.

## *Ælfred the Great's Legal Code.*

Edited, with an Introduction, by MILTON H. TURK, Professor of English in Hobart College. 8vo. Flexible boards. viii + 147 pages. Mailing price, \$1.05; for introduction, \$1.00.

## *Observations on the Language of Chaucer's*

*Troilus.*

By Professor GEORGE L. KITTEDGE of Harvard University. 8vo. Paper. 426 pages. Price, \$4.00. See page 125.





















Cynewulf,

Cynewulf's Elene An old English poem. Ed. with introd., Latin original,  
notes and complete glossary by Charles W[illiam] Kent

Boston and London 1897

P.o.angl. 579 f

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11817686-7